

线性代数同步练习册参考解答

苏州大学数学科学学院 陈凤娟 朱广俊 潘洪亮

2017年10月8日



¹ 本档利用科学工作平台Scientific WorkPlace V5.5配置的PDF \LaTeX 进行排版，并且利用MuPAD V3.1进行有关的运算。

1.1-1.2 线性方程组的初等变换与高斯消元法

2.1 矩阵的定义 2.2 矩阵的计算(1)

一、用消元法解下列线性方程：

$$1. \begin{cases} 2x - y = 0 \\ -x + 2y = 3 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{解: } \begin{cases} 2x - y = 0 \\ -x + 2y = 3 \end{cases}, \text{ Solution is: } [x = 1, y = 2].$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \begin{cases} 2x - y = 0 \\ -x + 2y = 3 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{r_1 \leftrightarrow r_2} \begin{cases} -x + 2y = 3 \\ 2x - y = 0 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{-r_1} \begin{cases} x - 2y = -3 \\ 2x - y = 0 \end{cases} \\ & \xrightarrow{-2r_1 + r_2} \begin{cases} x - 2y = -3 \\ 3y = 6 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{3}r_2} \begin{cases} x - 2y = -3 \\ y = 2 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{2r_2 + r_1} \begin{cases} x = 1 \\ y = 2 \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

$$2. \begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 = 0 \\ x_2 - 2x_3 = -1 \\ x_3 = 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{解: } \begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 = 0 \\ x_2 - 2x_3 = -1 \\ x_3 = 1 \end{cases}, \text{ Solution is: } [x_1 = -1, x_2 = 1, x_3 = 1].$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 = 0 \\ x_2 - 2x_3 = -1 \\ x_3 = 1 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} 2r_3 + r_2, \\ r_3 + r_1 \end{matrix}} \begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 = 1 \\ x_2 = 1 \\ x_3 = 1 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{-2r_2 + r_1} \begin{cases} x_1 = -1 \\ x_2 = 1 \\ x_3 = 1 \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

$$3. \begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 = 0 \\ x_2 - 2x_3 = -1 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{解: } \begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 = 0 \\ x_2 - 2x_3 = -1 \end{cases}, \text{ Solution is: } [x_1 = 2 - 3x_3, x_2 = 2x_3 - 1].$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 = 0 \\ x_2 - 2x_3 = -1 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{-2r_2 + r_1} \begin{cases} x_1 + 3x_3 = 2 \\ x_2 - 2x_3 = -1 \end{cases} \rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = -3x_3 + 2 \\ x_2 = 2x_3 - 1 \\ x_3 = x_3 \end{cases}, \end{aligned}$$

(x_3 是任意实数) .

$$4. \begin{cases} x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 = 1 \\ -2x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 1 \\ x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 = -2 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{解: } \begin{cases} x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 = 1 \\ -2x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 1 \\ x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 = -2 \end{cases}, \text{ Solution is: } [x_1 = x_3 - 1, x_2 = x_3 - 1].$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \begin{cases} x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 = 1 \\ -2x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 1 \\ x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 = -2 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} 2r_1 + r_2, \\ -r_1 + r_2 \end{matrix}} \begin{cases} x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 = 1 \\ -3x_2 + 3x_3 = 3 \\ 3x_2 - 3x_3 = -3 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} r_2 + r_3, \\ -\frac{1}{3}r_2 \end{matrix}} \\ & \begin{cases} x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 = 1 \\ x_2 - x_3 = -1 \\ 0 = 0 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{2r_2 + r_1} \begin{cases} x_1 - x_3 = -1 \\ x_2 - x_3 = -1 \\ 0 = 0 \end{cases} \rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = x_3 - 1 \\ x_2 = x_3 - 1 \\ x_3 = x_3 \end{cases}, (x_3 \text{ 是任意实数}). \end{aligned}$$

$$5. \begin{cases} x_2 - x_3 = 2 \\ x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 = -2 \\ 3x_1 + 2x_2 + 2x_3 = 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{解: } \begin{cases} x_2 - x_3 = 2 \\ x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 = -2 \\ 3x_1 + 2x_2 + 2x_3 = 1 \end{cases}, \text{ Solution is: } [x_1 = 3, x_2 = -1, x_3 = -3].$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \begin{cases} x_2 - x_3 = 2 \\ x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 = -2 \\ 3x_1 + 2x_2 + 2x_3 = 1 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{r_1 \leftrightarrow r_2} \begin{cases} x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 = -2 \\ x_2 - x_3 = 2 \\ 3x_1 + 2x_2 + 2x_3 = 1 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{-3r_1 + r_3} \\ & \begin{cases} x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 = -2 \\ x_2 - x_3 = 2 \\ 5x_2 - 4x_3 = 7 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{-5r_2 + r_3} \begin{cases} x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 = -2 \\ x_2 - x_3 = 2 \\ x_3 = -3 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} r_3 + r_2, \\ -2r_3 + r_1 \end{matrix}} \\ & \begin{cases} x_1 - x_2 = 4 \\ x_2 = -1 \\ x_3 = -3 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{r_2 + r_1} \begin{cases} x_1 = 3 \\ x_2 = -1 \\ x_3 = -3 \end{cases} \\ & 6. \begin{cases} 2x_1 - x_2 - x_3 = 1 \\ x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 = 1 \\ 2x_1 - 3x_2 + x_3 = -1 \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{解: } \begin{cases} 2x_1 - x_2 - x_3 = 1 \\ x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 = 1 \\ 2x_1 - 3x_2 + x_3 = -1 \end{cases}, \text{ No solution found.}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \begin{cases} 2x_1 - x_2 - x_3 = 1 \\ x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 = 1 \\ 2x_1 - 3x_2 + x_3 = -1 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{r_1 \leftrightarrow r_2} \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 = 1 \\ 2x_1 - x_2 - x_3 = 1 \\ 2x_1 - 3x_2 + x_3 = -1 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{-2r_1 + r_2, -2r_1 + r_3} \\
& \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 = 1 \\ -3x_2 + 3x_3 = -1 \\ -5x_2 + 5x_3 = -3 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{-\frac{1}{3}r_2} \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 = 1 \\ x_2 - x_3 = \frac{1}{3} \\ -5x_2 + 5x_3 = -3 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{5r_2 + r_3} \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 = 1 \\ x_2 - x_3 = \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 = -\frac{4}{3} \end{cases}, \text{原} \\
& \text{方程无解.}
\end{aligned}$$

$$7. \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 - 3x_3 - x_5 = 0 \\ -2x_2 + 2x_3 + 2x_4 + x_5 = 0 \\ 3x_4 - x_5 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{解: } \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 - 3x_3 - x_5 = 0 \\ -2x_2 + 2x_3 + 2x_4 + x_5 = 0 \\ 3x_4 - x_5 = 0 \end{cases}, \text{Solution is: } [x_1 = 2x_3 + \frac{1}{6}x_5, x_2 = x_3 + \frac{5}{6}x_5, x_4 = \frac{1}{3}x_5]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 - 3x_3 - x_5 = 0 \\ -2x_2 + 2x_3 + 2x_4 + x_5 = 0 \\ 3x_4 - x_5 = 0 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{3}r_3} \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 - 3x_3 - x_5 = 0 \\ -2x_2 + 2x_3 + 2x_4 + x_5 = 0 \\ x_4 - \frac{1}{3}x_5 = 0 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{-2r_3 + r_2} \\
& \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 - 3x_3 - x_5 = 0 \\ -2x_2 + 2x_3 + \frac{5}{3}x_5 = 0 \\ x_4 - \frac{1}{3}x_5 = 0 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{-\frac{1}{2}r_2} \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 - 3x_3 - x_5 = 0 \\ x_2 - x_3 - \frac{5}{6}x_5 = 0 \\ x_4 - \frac{1}{3}x_5 = 0 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{-r_2 + r_1} \\
& \begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_3 - \frac{1}{6}x_5 = 0 \\ x_2 - x_3 - \frac{5}{6}x_5 = 0 \\ x_4 - \frac{1}{3}x_5 = 0 \end{cases} \rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = 2x_3 + \frac{1}{6}x_5 \\ x_2 = x_3 + \frac{5}{6}x_5 \\ x_3 = x_3 \\ x_4 = \frac{1}{3}x_5 \\ x_5 = x_5 \end{cases}, (x_3, x_5 \text{ 是任意实数}).
\end{aligned}$$

$$8. \begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 + 2x_3 + x_4 = 0 \\ 2x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 - 2x_4 = 0 \\ x_1 - x_2 - 4x_3 - 3x_4 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{解: } \begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 + 2x_3 + x_4 = 0 \\ 2x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 - 2x_4 = 0 \\ x_1 - x_2 - 4x_3 - 3x_4 = 0 \end{cases}, \text{Solution is: } [x_1 = 2x_3 + \frac{5}{3}x_4, x_2 = -2x_3 - \frac{4}{3}x_4].$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 + 2x_3 + x_4 = 0 \\ 2x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 - 2x_4 = 0 \\ x_1 - x_2 - 4x_3 - 3x_4 = 0 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{-2r_1 + r_2, -r_1 + r_3} \begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 + 2x_3 + x_4 = 0 \\ -3x_2 - 6x_3 - 4x_4 = 0 \\ -3x_2 - 6x_3 - 4x_4 = 0 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{-\frac{1}{3}r_2}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 + 2x_3 + x_4 = 0 \\ x_2 + 2x_3 + \frac{4}{3}x_4 = 0 \\ -3x_2 - 6x_3 - 4x_4 = 0 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{3r_2 + r_3} \begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 + 2x_3 + x_4 = 0 \\ x_2 + 2x_3 + \frac{4}{3}x_4 = 0 \\ 0 = 0 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{-2r_2 + r_1} \begin{cases} x_1 - 2x_3 - \frac{5}{3}x_4 = 0 \\ x_2 + 2x_3 + \frac{4}{3}x_4 = 0 \\ 0 = 0 \end{cases} \rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = 2x_3 + \frac{5}{3}x_4 \\ x_2 = -2x_3 - \frac{4}{3}x_4 \\ x_3 = x_3 \\ x_4 = x_4 \end{cases}, (x_3, x_4 \text{ 是任意实数})$$

二、讨论参数 k 为何值时，线性方程组
$$\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 - x_3 = 2 + k \\ -x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 = 1 + 3k \\ x_1 - x_2 - x_3 = 3 - k \end{cases}$$
 无解，有解.若有解，求出其一般解.

解:
$$\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 - x_3 = 2 + k \\ -x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 = 1 + 3k \\ x_1 - x_2 - x_3 = 3 - k \end{cases}, \text{Solution is: } \begin{cases} \{[x_1 = x_3 + \frac{5}{2}, x_2 = -1]\} & \text{if } k = -\frac{1}{2} \\ \emptyset & \text{if } k \neq -\frac{1}{2} \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 - x_3 = 2 + k \\ -x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 = 1 + 3k \\ x_1 - x_2 - x_3 = 3 - k \end{cases} \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} r_1 + r_2, \\ -r_1 + r_3 \end{matrix}} \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 - x_3 = 2 + k \\ -x_2 = 3 + 4k \\ -2x_2 = 1 - 2k \end{cases} \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} -r_2, \\ 2r_2 + r_3 \end{matrix}} \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 - x_3 = 2 + k \\ x_2 = -3 - 4k \\ 0 = -10k - 5 \end{cases}$$

当 $-10k - 5 \neq 0$ 即 $k \neq -\frac{1}{2}$ 时，方程组无解; 当 $k = -\frac{1}{2}$ 时，方程组有无穷多个解.

$$\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 - x_3 = \frac{3}{2} \\ x_2 = -1 \\ 0 = 0 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{-r_2 + r_1} \begin{cases} x_1 - x_3 = \frac{5}{2} \\ x_2 = -1 \\ 0 = 0 \end{cases} \rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = x_3 + \frac{5}{2} \\ x_2 = -1 \\ x_3 = x_3 \end{cases}, (x_3 \text{ 是任意实数}).$$

三、设矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 4 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$, $B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$, $C = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 & 1 \\ -2 & 1 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$.

(1) 矩阵 X 满足 $A + X = C$, 求 X ;

(2) 矩阵 X, Y 满足 $3X + Y = A$, $X - Y = B$, 求 X, Y .

解: (1) 已知 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 4 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$, $B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$, $C = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 & 1 \\ -2 & 1 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 又 $A + X = C$, 则

$$X = C - A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & -2 & 1 \\ -3 & 2 & -5 & -3 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(2) \quad & \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 3X + Y = A \\ X - Y = B \end{array} \right. \xrightarrow{r_1 \leftrightarrow r_2} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} X - Y = B \\ 3X + Y = A \end{array} \right. \xrightarrow{-3r_1 + r_2} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} X - Y = B \\ 4Y = A - 3B \end{array} \right. \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{4}r_2, \quad r_2 + r_1} \\
& \left\{ \begin{array}{l} X = \frac{1}{4}A + \frac{1}{4}B \\ Y = \frac{1}{4}A - \frac{3}{4}B \end{array} \right., X = \frac{1}{4}A + \frac{1}{4}B = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{4} & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{7}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{3}{4} & 0 & \frac{3}{4} & \frac{3}{2} \end{pmatrix}, Y = \frac{1}{4}A - \frac{3}{4}B = \\
& \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{4} & -\frac{5}{4} & \frac{3}{4} \\ -\frac{5}{4} & -1 & \frac{3}{4} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}.
\end{aligned}$$

2.2 矩阵的计算(2) 2.3 逆矩阵

一、选择填空题:

1. $(AB)^T = \text{-----}$, $(kA)^T = \text{-----}$ (k 是常数) .
2. 已知为 A, B 可逆矩阵, 常数 $k \neq 0$, 则
 $(A^T)^{-1} = \text{-----}$, $(kA)^{-1} = \text{-----}$, $(AB)^{-1} = \text{-----}$.
3. 设 A 是 n 阶矩阵, 若 ----- , 则称 A 是对称矩阵; 若 $A^T = -A$, 则称 A 是 ----- .
4. 设 α 为3维列向量, α^T 是 α 的转置, 若 $\alpha\alpha^T = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $\alpha^T\alpha = \text{-----}$.
5. 设 A 是 n 阶对称矩阵, B 是 n 阶反对称矩阵, 则下列矩阵为反对称矩阵的是 ----- .
 A. $AB - BA$ B. $(AB)^2$ C. $AB + BA$ D. BAB

提示: 1. $B^T A^T, kA^T$; 2. $(A^{-1})^T, k^{-1}A^{-1}; B^{-1}A^{-1}$. 3. $A^T =$
 A , 反对称矩阵. 4. $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix}, \alpha\alpha^T = \begin{pmatrix} x^2 & xy & xz \\ xy & y^2 & yz \\ xz & yz & z^2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, x^2 =$
 1, $y^2 = 1, z^2 = 1, \alpha^T\alpha = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 3$. 5. C.

二、解答题

1. 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 4 & 3 \end{pmatrix}, B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, 求 AB, BA .

解: 因为 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 4 & 3 \end{pmatrix}, B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $AB = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -6 \\ 11 & -12 \end{pmatrix}, BA =$
 $\begin{pmatrix} -8 & -9 \\ 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$.

2. 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 & 2 \\ 2 & 5 & 1 \\ 3 & 6 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 & 6 \\ -1 & 1 & -3 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$, 求 AB .

解: 因为 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 & 2 \\ 2 & 5 & 1 \\ 3 & 6 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 & 6 \\ -1 & 1 & -3 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $AB = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$.

3. 若 $AB = BA$, 则称 A, B 是可交换的. 求出所有与 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$ 可交换的矩阵.

解: 设 $B = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 \\ x_3 & x_4 \end{pmatrix}$, 如果 $AB = BA$, 则 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 \\ x_3 & x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 \\ x_3 & x_4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$. 因为 $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 \\ x_3 & x_4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 + x_2 & 2x_1 - x_2 \\ x_3 + x_4 & 2x_3 - x_4 \end{pmatrix}$, $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 \\ x_3 & x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 + 2x_3 & x_2 + 2x_4 \\ x_1 - x_3 & x_2 - x_4 \end{pmatrix}$, 故 $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 + x_2 & 2x_1 - x_2 \\ x_3 + x_4 & 2x_3 - x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 + 2x_3 & x_2 + 2x_4 \\ x_1 - x_3 & x_2 - x_4 \end{pmatrix}$, 即
$$\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 = x_1 + 2x_3 \\ 2x_1 - x_2 = x_2 + 2x_4 \\ x_3 + x_4 = x_1 - x_3 \\ 2x_3 - x_4 = x_2 - x_4 \end{cases}, \begin{cases} x_2 - 2x_3 = 0 \\ 2x_1 - 2x_2 - 2x_4 = 0 \\ x_1 - 2x_3 - x_4 = 0 \\ x_2 - 2x_3 = 0 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{r_1 \leftrightarrow r_3} \begin{cases} x_1 - 2x_3 - x_4 = 0 \\ 2x_1 - 2x_2 - 2x_4 = 0 \\ x_2 - 2x_3 = 0 \\ x_2 - 2x_3 = 0 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{-2r_1 + r_2, -r_3 + r_4} \begin{cases} x_1 - 2x_3 - x_4 = 0 \\ -2x_2 + 4x_3 = 0 \\ x_2 - 2x_3 = 0 \\ 0 = 0 \end{cases} \xrightarrow{r_2 \leftrightarrow r_3, 2r_2 + r_3} \begin{cases} x_1 - 2x_3 - x_4 = 0 \\ x_2 - 2x_3 = 0 \\ 0 = 0 \\ 0 = 0 \end{cases} \rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = 2x_3 + x_4 \\ x_2 = 2x_3 \\ x_3 = x_3 \\ x_4 = x_4 \end{cases}, (x_3, x_4 \text{ 是任意实数}).$$
 所求矩阵为 $\begin{pmatrix} 2a+b & 2a \\ a & b \end{pmatrix}$, (a, b 是任意实数).

4. 已知矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & a_2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a_3 \end{pmatrix}$, $a_i \neq 0 (i = 1, 2, 3)$, 求:

(1) A^{-1} 和 A^n ;

(2) 所有与 A 交换的矩阵.

解: (1) 设 $B = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \\ x_4 & x_5 & x_6 \\ x_7 & x_8 & x_9 \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $AB = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$. 因为 $AB = \begin{pmatrix} a_1x_1 & a_1x_2 & a_1x_3 \\ a_2x_4 & a_2x_5 & a_2x_6 \\ a_3x_7 & a_3x_8 & a_3x_9 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $a_i \neq 0 (i = 1, 2, 3)$, 故 $x_1 =$

$a_1^{-1}, x_5 = a_2^{-1}, x_9 = a_3^{-1}, x_2 = x_3 = x_4 = x_6 = x_7 = x_8 = 0$. 即 $A^{-1} =$

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} a_1^{-1} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & a_2^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a_3^{-1} \end{pmatrix};$$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & a_2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a_3 \end{pmatrix}, A^2 = AA = \begin{pmatrix} a_1^2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & a_2^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a_3^2 \end{pmatrix}, \dots, A^n = \begin{pmatrix} a_1^n & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & a_2^n & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a_3^n \end{pmatrix}.$$

(可用数学归纳法证明)

$$(2) \text{ 设 } X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \\ x_4 & x_5 & x_6 \\ x_7 & x_8 & x_9 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 则 } XA = AX. \text{ 因为 } XA = \begin{pmatrix} a_1x_1 & a_2x_2 & a_3x_3 \\ a_1x_4 & a_2x_5 & a_3x_6 \\ a_1x_7 & a_2x_8 & a_3x_9 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$AX = \begin{pmatrix} a_1x_1 & a_1x_2 & a_1x_3 \\ a_2x_4 & a_2x_5 & a_2x_6 \\ a_3x_7 & a_3x_8 & a_3x_9 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 故 } \begin{cases} a_2x_2 = a_1x_2 \\ a_3x_3 = a_1x_3 \\ a_1x_4 = a_2x_4 \\ a_3x_6 = a_2x_6 \\ a_1x_7 = a_3x_7 \\ a_2x_8 = a_3x_8 \end{cases}, \text{ 即 } \begin{cases} (a_1 - a_2)x_2 = 0 \\ (a_1 - a_3)x_3 = 0 \\ (a_1 - a_2)x_4 = 0 \\ (a_2 - a_3)x_6 = 0 \\ (a_1 - a_3)x_7 = 0 \\ (a_2 - a_3)x_8 = 0 \end{cases}.$$

因为 a_1, a_2, a_3 互不相等, 故 $x_2 = x_3 = x_4 = x_6 = x_7 = x_8 = 0, x_1, x_5, x_9$ 为

任意实数, 从而 $X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & x_5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & x_9 \end{pmatrix}, x_1, x_5, x_9$ 是任意实数.

5. 已知多项式 $f(x) = x^2 + 3x - 5$, n 阶方阵 A 满足 $f(A) = 0$, E 为 n 阶单位矩阵, 求 $(A + 5E)^{-1}$.

解: 因为 $f(x) = x^2 + 3x - 5(x + 5)(x - 2) + 5, f(A) = 0$ 故 $A^2 + 3A - 5E = 0$, 即 $(A + 5E)(A - 2E) + 5E = 0$, 从而 $(A + 5E) \left[-\frac{1}{5}(A - 2E) \right] = E$, 由此 $(A + 5E)^{-1} = -\frac{1}{5}(A - 2E)$.

6. 已知 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 6 & 3 & -3 \\ -4 & -2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$, 求 A^n .

$$\text{解: 因为 } A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 6 & 3 & -3 \\ -4 & -2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 故 } A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 14 & 7 & -7 \\ 42 & 21 & -21 \\ -28 & -14 & 14 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$7A, \dots, A^n = 7^{(n-1)}A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \times 7^{n-1} & 7^{n-1} & -7^{n-1} \\ 6 \times 7^{n-1} & 3 \times 7^{n-1} & -3 \times 7^{n-1} \\ -4 \times 7^{n-1} & -2 \times 7^{n-1} & 2 \times 7^{n-1} \end{pmatrix}.$$

7. 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 整数 $n \geq 2$, 求 $A^n - 2A^{n-1}$.

解: 因为 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = 2A$, 故 $n \geq 2$ 时,
 $A^n - 2A^{n-1} = A^{n-2}(A^2 - 2A) = 0$.

三、证明题:

1. 设 A 是 n 阶实对称矩阵, 如果 $A^2 = 0$, 证明: $A = 0$.

证明: 因为 $A = (a_{ij})$ 是 n 阶实对称矩阵, 故 $a_{ij} = a_{ji} (i, j = 1, 2, \dots, n)$. 由已知 A^2 的第 i 行第 j 列元素 $c_{ij} = \sum_{k=1}^n a_{ik}a_{kj} = 0$, 从而 $c_{ii} = \sum_{k=1}^n a_{ik}a_{ki} = \sum_{k=1}^n a_{ik}^2 = 0$, 即 $a_{ik} = 0 (i, k = 1, 2, \dots, n)$, 从而 $A = 0$.

2. 设矩阵 $X = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)^T$ 满足 $X^T X = 1$, E 是 n 阶单位矩阵, $H = E - 2XX^T$. 证明: H 是对称矩阵, 且 $HH^T = E$.

证明: 因为 $H = E - 2XX^T$, 故 $H^T = E^T + (-2XX^T)^T = E - 2(XX^T)^T = E - 2(X^T)^T X^T = E - 2XX^T = H$, 即 H 是对称矩阵. 又因为矩阵 $X = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)^T$ 满足 $X^T X = 1$, 故 $HH^T = H^2 = E^2 - 4XX^T + 4(XX^T)^2 = E - 4XX^T + 4X(X^T X)X^T = E - 4XX^T + 4XX^T = E$.

3. 设 A, B 均为 n 阶对称矩阵, 证明: AB 是对称矩阵的充要条件为 $AB = BA$.

证明: 设 A, B 均为 n 阶对称矩阵, 则 $A^T = A, B^T = B$. 如果 $AB = BA$, 则 $(AB)^T = B^T A^T = BA = AB$, 即 AB 是对称矩阵; 反之, 如果 AB 是对称矩阵, 则 $(AB)^T = AB$, 从而 $AB = (AB)^T = B^T A^T = BA$.

2.4 线性方程组的矩阵解法

一、对增广矩阵作初等变换解下列方程组：

$$1. \begin{cases} 2x - y = 0 \\ -x + 2y - z = -1 \\ -2y + 4z = 4 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{解: } \begin{cases} 2x - y = 0 \\ -x + 2y - z = -1 \\ -2y + 4z = 4 \end{cases}, \text{ Solution is: } [x = 0, y = 0, z = 1].$$

$$\begin{cases} 2x - y = 0 \\ -x + 2y - z = -1 \\ -2y + 4z = 4 \end{cases}, \text{ Corresponding matrix: } \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & -2 & 4 & 4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & -2 & 4 & 4 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ row echelon form: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ Corre-}$$

sponding equations: $\{x = 0, y = 0, z = 1\}$.

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & -2 & 4 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_1 \leftrightarrow r_2} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 4 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} -r_1, \\ -2r_1 + r_2 \end{matrix}}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & -2 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & 4 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} r_2 \leftrightarrow r_3, \\ -\frac{1}{2}r_2, -3r_2 + r_3 \end{matrix}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{4}r_3}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} 2r_3 + r_2, \\ -r_3 + r_1 \end{matrix}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{2r_2 + r_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}. \text{原}$$

$$\text{方程的解为 } \begin{cases} x = 0 \\ y = 0 \\ z = 1 \end{cases}.$$

$$2. \begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 = 1 \\ x_1 + 3x_2 + 2x_3 = 3 \\ -2x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{解: } \begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 = 1 \\ x_1 + 3x_2 + 2x_3 = 3 \\ -2x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 0 \end{cases}, \text{ No solution found.}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 = 1 \\ x_1 + 3x_2 + 2x_3 = 3 \\ -2x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{Corresponding matrix: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 & 3 \\ -2 & -1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 & 3 \\ -2 & -1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{row echelon form: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 & 3 \\ -2 & -1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\substack{-r_1 + r_2, \\ 2r_1 + r_3}]{\substack{-r_1 + r_2, \\ 2r_1 + r_3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 & 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-3r_2 + r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -4 \end{pmatrix}, \text{原}$$

方程无解.

$$3. \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 + x_5 = 7 \\ 3x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 + x_4 - 3x_5 = -2 \\ x_2 + 2x_3 + 2x_4 + 6x_5 = 23 \\ 5x_1 + 4x_2 + 3x_3 + 3x_4 - x_5 = 12 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{解: } \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 + x_5 = 7 \\ 3x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 + x_4 - 3x_5 = -2 \\ x_2 + 2x_3 + 2x_4 + 6x_5 = 23 \\ 5x_1 + 4x_2 + 3x_3 + 3x_4 - x_5 = 12 \end{cases}, \text{Solution is:}$$

$$[x_1 = x_3 + x_4 + 5x_5 - 16, x_2 = 23 - 2x_4 - 6x_5 - 2x_3].$$

$$\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 + x_5 = 7 \\ 3x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 + x_4 - 3x_5 = -2 \\ x_2 + 2x_3 + 2x_4 + 6x_5 = 23 \\ 5x_1 + 4x_2 + 3x_3 + 3x_4 - x_5 = 12 \end{cases}, \text{Corresponding matrix: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 7 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & 1 & -3 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 6 & 23 \\ 5 & 4 & 3 & 3 & -1 & 12 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 7 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & 1 & -3 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 6 & 23 \\ 5 & 4 & 3 & 3 & -1 & 12 \end{pmatrix}, \text{row echelon form: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -5 & -16 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 6 & 23 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

Corresponding equations: $\{0 = 0, x_1 - x_3 - x_4 - 5x_5 = -16, x_2 + 2x_3 + 2x_4 + 6x_5 = 23\}$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 7 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & 1 & -3 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 6 & 23 \\ 5 & 4 & 3 & 3 & -1 & 12 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\substack{-3r_1 + r_2, \\ -5r_1 + r_4}]{\substack{-3r_1 + r_2, \\ -5r_1 + r_4}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 7 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 & -2 & -6 & -23 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 6 & 23 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 & -2 & -6 & -23 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\substack{r_2 + r_4}]{\substack{-r_2, -r_2 + r_3, \\ r_2 + r_4}}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 7 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 6 & 23 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-r_2 + r_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -5 & -16 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 6 & 23 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\text{原方程的解为} \begin{cases} x_1 = x_3 + x_4 + 5x_5 - 16 \\ x_2 = -2x_3 - 2x_4 - 6x_5 + 23 \\ x_3 = x_3 \\ x_4 = x_4 \\ x_5 = x_5 \end{cases}, (x_3, x_4, x_5 \text{ 是任意实数})$$

二、设线性方程组: (I) $\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 = 0, \\ x_2 - x_4 = 0; \end{cases}$ (II) $\begin{cases} x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 0, \\ x_2 - x_3 + x_4 = 0. \end{cases}$ 求方程组(I)(II)的公共解.

$$\text{解: } \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 = 0 \\ x_2 - x_4 = 0 \end{cases}, \text{ Solution is: } [x_1 = -x_4, x_2 = x_4], \begin{cases} x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_2 - x_3 + x_4 = 0 \end{cases},$$

Solution is: $[x_1 = -x_4, x_2 = x_3 - x_4]$.

$$\text{由 } x_4 = x_3 - x_4 \text{ 得 } x_4 = \frac{1}{2}x_3, \text{ 从而方程组(I)(II)的公共解为 } \begin{cases} x_1 = -\frac{1}{2}x_3 \\ x_2 = \frac{1}{2}x_3 \\ x_3 = x_3 \\ x_4 = \frac{1}{2}x_3 \end{cases},$$

(x_3 是任意实数).

$$\text{另解: 方程组(I)(II)的公共解, 则只要求 } \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 = 0 \\ x_2 - x_4 = 0 \\ x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_2 - x_3 + x_4 = 0 \end{cases} \text{ 的解. } \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 = 0 \\ x_2 - x_4 = 0 \\ x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_2 - x_3 + x_4 = 0 \end{cases},$$

Solution is: $[x_1 = -x_4, x_2 = x_4, x_3 = 2x_4]$, (x_4 是任意实数).

$$\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 = 0 \\ x_2 - x_4 = 0 \\ x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_2 - x_3 + x_4 = 0 \end{cases}, \text{ Corresponding matrix: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-r_1 + r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} 2r_2 + r_3. \\ -r_2 + r_4 \end{matrix}}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_3 + r_4, -r_2 + r_1]{} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 对应的方程为}$$

$$\begin{cases} x_1 + x_4 = 0 \\ x_2 - x_4 = 0 \\ x_3 - 2x_4 = 0 \\ 0 = 0 \end{cases}, \text{ 原方程的解为 } \begin{cases} x_1 = -x_4 \\ x_2 = x_4 \\ x_3 = 2x_4 \\ x_4 = x_4 \end{cases}, (x_4 \text{ 是任意实数}).$$

$$\text{三、已知线性方程组} \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 + x_5 = a \\ x_1 + 2x_3 + 3x_4 + 2x_5 = 3 \\ 4x_1 + 5x_2 + 3x_3 + 2x_4 + 3x_5 = 2 \\ x_1 + x_4 + 2x_5 = 1 \end{cases} \text{ 有解, 试确}$$

定 a 的值, 并求方程组的解.

$$\text{解: } \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 + x_5 = a \\ x_1 + 2x_3 + 3x_4 + 2x_5 = 3 \\ 4x_1 + 5x_2 + 3x_3 + 2x_4 + 3x_5 = 2 \\ x_1 + x_4 + 2x_5 = 1 \end{cases}, \text{ Solution is:}$$

$$\begin{cases} \{[x_1 = -x_4 - 2x_5 + 1, x_2 = x_4 + x_5 - 1, x_3 = -x_4 + 1]\} & \text{if } a = 1 \\ \emptyset & \text{if } a \neq 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 + x_5 = a \\ x_1 + 2x_3 + 3x_4 + 2x_5 = 3 \\ 4x_1 + 5x_2 + 3x_3 + 2x_4 + 3x_5 = 2 \\ x_1 + x_4 + 2x_5 = 1 \end{cases}, \text{ Corresponding matrix: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & a \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & 3 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 3 & 2 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & a \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & 3 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 3 & 2 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ row echelon form: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} (a \neq$$

1).

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & a \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & 3 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 3 & 2 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[-4r_1 + r_3, -r_1 + r_4]{-r_1 + r_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & a \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 3 - a \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -2 & -1 & 2 - 4a \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 1 - a \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow[r_2 + r_3, r_2 + r_4]{r_2 \leftrightarrow r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & a \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -2 & -1 & 2 - 4a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 5 - 5a \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -2 & 0 & 3 - 5a \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& a \neq 1 \text{ 时, 方程组无解; } a = 1 \text{ 时, 方程组 } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -2 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -2 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_3 \leftrightarrow r_4, -\frac{1}{2}r_3]{} \\
& \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -2 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_3 + r_2, -r_3 + r_1]{} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-r_2 + r_1} \\
& \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{原方程组的解为} \begin{cases} x_1 = -x_4 - 2x_5 + 1 \\ x_2 = x_4 + x_5 - 1 \\ x_3 = -x_4 + 1 \\ x_4 = x_4 \\ x_5 = x_5 \end{cases} . \\
& \text{四、证明: 线性方程组} \begin{cases} x_1 - x_2 = a_1 \\ x_2 - x_3 = a_2 \\ x_3 - x_4 = a_3 \\ x_4 - x_5 = a_4 \\ x_5 - x_1 = a_5 \end{cases} \text{ 有解的充分必要条件为 } a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + a_4 + a_5 = 0, \text{ 在解的情况下, 求它的一般解.} \\
& \text{证明: } \begin{cases} x_1 - x_2 = a_1 \\ x_2 - x_3 = a_2 \\ x_3 - x_4 = a_3 \\ x_4 - x_5 = a_4 \\ x_5 - x_1 = a_5 \end{cases}, \text{ Corresponding matrix: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & a_1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & a_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & a_3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & a_4 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & a_5 \end{pmatrix} . \\
& \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & a_1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & a_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & a_3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & a_4 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & a_5 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_1 + r_5} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & a_1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & a_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & a_3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & a_4 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & a_1 + a_5 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_2 + r_5} \\
& \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & a_1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & a_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & a_3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & a_4 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 & a_1 + a_2 + a_5 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3 + r_5} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & a_1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & a_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & a_3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & a_4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + a_5 \end{pmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \xrightarrow{r_4+r_5} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & a_1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & a_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & a_3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & a_4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & a_1+a_2+a_3+a_4+a_5 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_4+r_3} \\
& \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & a_1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & a_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & a_3+a_4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & a_4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & a_1+a_2+a_3+a_4+a_5 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_3+r_2} \\
& \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & a_1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & a_2+a_3+a_4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & a_3+a_4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & a_4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & a_1+a_2+a_3+a_4+a_5 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_2+r_1} \\
& \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & a_1+a_2+a_3+a_4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & a_2+a_3+a_4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & a_3+a_4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & a_4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & a_1+a_2+a_3+a_4+a_5 \end{pmatrix}, \\
& \text{当且仅当 } a_1+a_2+a_3+a_4+a_5=0 \text{ 时, 原方程组有解} \begin{cases} x_1 = x_5 + a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + a_4 \\ x_2 = x_5 + a_2 + a_3 + a_4 \\ x_3 = x_5 + a_3 + a_4 \\ x_4 = x_5 + a_4 \\ x_5 = x_5 \end{cases}, \\
& (x_5 \text{ 是任意实数}).
\end{aligned}$$

3.1-3.2 线性方程组的行列式解法 行列式的定义及性质

一、填空题:

$$1. \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ 0 & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = \text{-----}.$$

$$2. \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = \text{-----}.$$

$$3. \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c & d \\ b & c & a & 1 \\ c & a & b & 1 \\ \frac{b+c}{2} & \frac{c+a}{2} & \frac{a+b}{2} & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \text{-----}.$$

$$4. \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & -3 \\ 1 & 3 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \text{-----}.$$

$$5. \text{ 已知 } A \text{ 为 } 3 \times 3 \text{ 的方阵, } |A| = 2, \text{ 则 } |3A| = \text{-----}.$$

$$6. \text{ 若 } \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ b_1 & b_2 & b_3 \\ c_1 & c_2 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} = m, \text{ 则 } \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & 2c_1 - 5b_1 & 3b_1 \\ a_2 & 2c_2 - 5b_2 & 3b_2 \\ a_3 & 2c_3 - 5b_3 & 3b_3 \end{vmatrix} = \text{-----}.$$

$$7. \text{ 设 } \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & c_1 & d_1 \\ a_2 & c_2 & d_2 \\ a_3 & c_3 & d_3 \end{vmatrix} = 4, \begin{vmatrix} b_1 & c_1 & d_1 \\ b_2 & c_2 & d_2 \\ b_3 & c_3 & d_3 \end{vmatrix} = 1, \text{ 则 } \begin{vmatrix} a_1 + b_1 & 2d_1 & 3c_1 \\ a_2 + b_2 & 2d_2 & 3c_2 \\ a_3 + b_3 & 2d_3 & 3c_3 \end{vmatrix} = \text{-----}.$$

$$8. \begin{vmatrix} 0 & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} & a_{15} \\ -a_{12} & 0 & a_{23} & a_{24} & a_{25} \\ -a_{13} & -a_{23} & 0 & a_{34} & a_{35} \\ -a_{14} & -a_{24} & -a_{34} & 0 & a_{45} \\ -a_{15} & -a_{25} & -a_{35} & -a_{45} & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \text{-----}.$$

提示: 1. 上三角行列式 $a_{11}a_{22}\cdots a_{nn}$. 2. 下三角行列式 $a_{11}a_{22}\cdots a_{nn}$. 3.

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & b & c & d \\ b & c & a & 1 \\ c & a & b & 1 \\ \frac{b+c}{2} & \frac{c+a}{2} & \frac{a+b}{2} & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c & d \\ b & c & a & 1 \\ b+c & a+c & a+b & 2 \\ \frac{b+c}{2} & \frac{c+a}{2} & \frac{a+b}{2} & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0. \quad 4. \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & -3 \\ 1 & 3 & 0 \end{vmatrix} =$$

$$0. \quad 5. |3A| = 3^3 |A| = 54. \quad 6. \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & 2c_1 - 5b_1 & 3b_1 \\ a_2 & 2c_2 - 5b_2 & 3b_2 \\ a_3 & 2c_3 - 5b_3 & 3b_3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & 2c_1 & 3b_1 \\ a_2 & 2c_2 & 3b_2 \\ a_3 & 2c_3 & 3b_3 \end{vmatrix} =$$

$$6 \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & c_1 & b_1 \\ a_2 & c_2 & b_2 \\ a_3 & c_3 & b_3 \end{vmatrix} = -6 \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} = -6m. \quad 7. \begin{vmatrix} a_1 + b_1 & 2d_1 & 3c_1 \\ a_2 + b_2 & 2d_2 & 3c_2 \\ a_3 + b_3 & 2d_3 & 3c_3 \end{vmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & 2d_1 & 3c_1 \\ a_2 & 2d_2 & 3c_2 \\ a_3 & 2d_3 & 3c_3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} b_1 & 2d_1 & 3c_1 \\ b_2 & 2d_2 & 3c_2 \\ b_3 & 2d_3 & 3c_3 \end{vmatrix} = 6 \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & d_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & d_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & d_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} + 6 \begin{vmatrix} b_1 & d_1 & c_1 \\ b_2 & d_2 & c_2 \\ b_3 & d_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} = -6 \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & c_1 & d_1 \\ a_2 & c_2 & d_2 \\ a_3 & c_3 & d_3 \end{vmatrix} -$$

$$6 \begin{vmatrix} b_1 & c_1 & d_1 \\ b_2 & c_2 & d_2 \\ b_3 & c_3 & d_3 \end{vmatrix} = -6 \times 4 - 6 \times 1 = -30. \quad 8. \text{各行提取}-1, \text{故}|A| =$$

$-|A^T| = -|A|$, 故 $|A| = 0$. (奇数阶反对称矩阵的行列式为零)

二、计算下列行列式:

$$1. \begin{vmatrix} 103 & 100 & 204 \\ 199 & 200 & 395 \\ 301 & 300 & 600 \end{vmatrix}.$$

$$\text{解: 原式} = 100 \begin{vmatrix} 103 & 1 & 204 \\ 199 & 2 & 395 \\ 301 & 3 & 600 \end{vmatrix} = 100 \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 1 & 4 \\ -1 & 2 & -5 \\ 1 & 3 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 100 \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 1 & 4 \\ -1 & 2 & -5 \\ 0 & 5 & -5 \end{vmatrix} =$$

$$100 \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 5 & 4 \\ -1 & -3 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & -5 \end{vmatrix} = -500 \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 5 \\ -1 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = 2000.$$

$$2. \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 3 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 2 & 1 & -\frac{5}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = \frac{39}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解: 原式} &= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 11 & 4 & -11 \\ 0 & -6 & -1 & 5 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 2 & 1 & -\frac{5}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{vmatrix} 11 & 4 & -11 \\ -6 & -1 & 5 \\ 1 & -2 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 26 & -55 \\ 0 & -13 & 29 \\ 1 & -2 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = \\ & \frac{1}{2} \begin{vmatrix} 26 & -55 \\ -13 & 29 \end{vmatrix} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 3 \\ -13 & 29 \end{vmatrix} = \frac{39}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$3. \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 & 4 & 4 \\ 4 & 2 & 4 & 4 \\ 4 & 4 & 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 4 & 4 & 2 \end{vmatrix}.$$

$$\text{解: 原式} = (2 + 3 \times 4)(2 - 4)^3 = -112.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{或原式} &= \begin{vmatrix} 14 & 4 & 4 & 4 \\ 14 & 2 & 4 & 4 \\ 14 & 4 & 2 & 4 \\ 14 & 4 & 4 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 14 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 4 & 4 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 & 4 \\ 1 & 4 & 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 4 & 4 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 14 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 4 & 4 & 4 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = \\ & -112. \end{aligned}$$

$$4. \begin{vmatrix} 1+\lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1+\lambda & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1+\lambda \end{vmatrix}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解: 原式} &= \begin{vmatrix} 3+\lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 3+\lambda & 1+\lambda & 1 \\ 3+\lambda & 1 & 1+\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (3+\lambda) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1+\lambda & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1+\lambda \end{vmatrix} = \\ & (3+\lambda) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & \lambda & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2(\lambda+3). \end{aligned}$$

$$5. D_n = \begin{vmatrix} -a_1 & a_1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -a_2 & a_2 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & & -a_3 & a_3 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & -a_{n-1} & a_{n-1} \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

$$\text{解: 按最后一列展开, } D_n = \begin{vmatrix} -a_1 & a_1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & -a_2 & a_2 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & & -a_3 & a_3 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & -a_{n-1} \end{vmatrix} -$$

$$a_{n-1} \begin{vmatrix} -a_1 & a_1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & -a_2 & a_2 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & & -a_3 & a_3 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & -a_{n-2} \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$= (-1)^{n-1} a_1 a_2 \cdots a_{n-1} - a_{n-1} D_{n-1}$ (第二个行列式按最后一列展开), 从而 $D_n = (-1)^{n-1} n a_1 a_2 \cdots a_{n-1}$. (可用数学归纳法证明).

$$\text{或第 } j \text{ 列加到第 } j+1 \text{ 列 } (j = 1, 2, \cdots, n-1), \text{ 得 } D_n = \begin{vmatrix} -a_1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -a_2 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & & -a_3 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & -a_{n-1} & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & \cdots & n-1 & n \end{vmatrix} =$$

$$(-1)^{n-1} n a_1 a_2 \cdots a_{n-1}.$$

三、用行列式的性质证明下列等式:

$$1. \begin{vmatrix} b+c & c+a & a+b \\ a+b & b+c & c+a \\ c+a & a+b & b+c \end{vmatrix} = 2 \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ c & a & b \\ b & c & a \end{vmatrix}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{证明: 左边} &= \begin{vmatrix} b+c & c+a & a+b \\ a+b & b+c & c+a \\ c+a & a+b & b+c \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 2a+2b+2c & c+a & a+b \\ 2a+2b+2c & b+c & c+a \\ 2a+2b+2c & a+b & b+c \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 2(a+b+c) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & c+a & a+b \\ 1 & b+c & c+a \\ 1 & a+b & b+c \end{vmatrix} = 2(a+b+c) \left(\begin{vmatrix} 1 & c & a+b \\ 1 & b & c+a \\ 1 & a & b+c \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a+b \\ 1 & c & c+a \\ 1 & b & b+c \end{vmatrix} \right) \\ &= 2(a+b+c) \left(\begin{vmatrix} 1 & c & a+b \\ 1 & b & c+a \\ 1 & a & b+c \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 1 & c & a \\ 1 & b & c \end{vmatrix} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$= 2(a+b+c) \left(\begin{vmatrix} 1 & c & a+b+c \\ 1 & b & c+a+b \\ 1 & a & b+c+a \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 1 & c & a \\ 1 & b & c \end{vmatrix} \right) = 2(a+b+c) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 1 & c & a \\ 1 & b & c \end{vmatrix},$$

$$\text{右边} = 2 \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ c & a & b \\ b & c & a \end{vmatrix} = 2 \begin{vmatrix} a+b+c & b & c \\ c+a+b & a & b \\ b+c+a & c & a \end{vmatrix} = 2(a+b+c) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & b & c \\ 1 & a & b \\ 1 & c & a \end{vmatrix} =$$

$$-2(a+b+c) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 1 & b & c \\ 1 & c & a \end{vmatrix} = 2(a+b+c) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 1 & c & a \\ 1 & b & c \end{vmatrix}, \text{故左边} = \text{右边}.$$

$$2. \text{ 若 } abcd = 1, \text{ 则 } \begin{vmatrix} a^2 + \frac{1}{a^2} & a & \frac{1}{a} & 1 \\ b^2 + \frac{1}{b^2} & b & \frac{1}{b} & 1 \\ c^2 + \frac{1}{c^2} & c & \frac{1}{c} & 1 \\ d^2 + \frac{1}{d^2} & d & \frac{1}{d} & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

$$\text{证明: } \begin{vmatrix} a^2 + \frac{1}{a^2} & a & \frac{1}{a} & 1 \\ b^2 + \frac{1}{b^2} & b & \frac{1}{b} & 1 \\ c^2 + \frac{1}{c^2} & c & \frac{1}{c} & 1 \\ d^2 + \frac{1}{d^2} & d & \frac{1}{d} & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a^2 & a & \frac{1}{a} & 1 \\ b^2 & b & \frac{1}{b} & 1 \\ c^2 & c & \frac{1}{c} & 1 \\ d^2 & d & \frac{1}{d} & 1 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} \frac{1}{a^2} & a & \frac{1}{a} & 1 \\ \frac{1}{b^2} & b & \frac{1}{b} & 1 \\ \frac{1}{c^2} & c & \frac{1}{c} & 1 \\ \frac{1}{d^2} & d & \frac{1}{d} & 1 \end{vmatrix} =$$

$$\frac{1}{abcd} \begin{vmatrix} a^3 & a^2 & 1 & a \\ b^3 & b^2 & 1 & b \\ c^3 & c^2 & 1 & c \\ d^3 & d^2 & 1 & d \end{vmatrix} + \left(\frac{1}{abcd}\right)^2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a^3 & a & a^2 \\ 1 & b^3 & b & b^2 \\ 1 & c^3 & c & c^2 \\ 1 & d^3 & d & d^3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a^3 & a^2 & 1 & a \\ b^3 & b^2 & 1 & b \\ c^3 & c^2 & 1 & c \\ d^3 & d^2 & 1 & d \end{vmatrix} +$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & a^3 & a & a^2 \\ 1 & b^3 & b & b^2 \\ 1 & c^3 & c & c^2 \\ 1 & d^3 & d & d^3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a^3 & a^2 & 1 & a \\ b^3 & b^2 & 1 & b \\ c^3 & c^2 & 1 & c \\ d^3 & d^2 & 1 & d \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} a^3 & 1 & a^2 & a \\ b^3 & 1 & b^2 & b \\ c^3 & 1 & c^2 & c \\ d^3 & 1 & d^3 & d \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

3.4 行列式的展开 3.5 行列式的计算(1)

一、填空题

$$1. \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & a_1 \\ a_2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & a_3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a_4 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \text{-----}.$$

$$2. \begin{vmatrix} 0 & \cdots & 0 & a_{1n} \\ 0 & \cdots & a_{2(n-1)} & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{n(n-1)} & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = \text{-----}.$$

$$3. \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1(n-1)} & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & \cdots & a_{2(n-1)} & 0 \\ \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \text{-----}.$$

$$4. \text{ 设 } a, b \text{ 是实数, 则当 } a = \text{-----}, b = \text{-----} \text{ 时, 行列式 } \begin{vmatrix} a & b & 0 \\ -b & a & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

5. 四阶行列式中所有含有因子 $a_{11}a_{22}$ 的项为-----.

6. 已知 $a_{23}a_{i1}a_{42}a_{56}a_{j4}a_{65}$ 为 6 阶行列式 $|a_{ij}|$ 中带正号的项, 则 $i = \text{---}, j = \text{---}$.

7. 已知 A, B 均为 4 阶矩阵, 且 $|A| = 2, |B| = 3$, 则 $|AB^T| = \text{-----}, ||A|B| = \text{-----}$.

8. 已知 A 为 5 阶矩阵, 且 $|A| = 2$, 则 $|(\frac{1}{2}A)^{-1}| = \text{-----}$.

$$9. \text{ 设 } f(x) = \begin{vmatrix} 2x & x & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & x & 2 & 4 \\ 3 & 2 & 3x & -1 \\ 2 & 5 & 3 & x \end{vmatrix}, \text{ 则 } f(x) \text{ 中 } x^4 \text{ 的系数为 } \text{-----}, x^3 \text{ 的系数为 } \text{-----}, \text{ 常数项为 } \text{-----}.$$

$$10. \text{ 设 } D = \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c & d \\ b & a & c & d \\ b & d & c & a \\ d & a & c & b \end{vmatrix}, \text{ 则 } A_{11} + A_{21} + A_{31} + A_{41} = \text{-----}.$$

$$11. \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 & 2 & -1 \\ 6 & -3 & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \text{-----}$$

12. 已知 n 阶方阵 A 的行列式 $|A| = a$, 且 A 的每行的元素之和为 $b(b \neq 0)$, 则 $|A|$ 的第一列元素的代数余子式之和为_____.

$$\text{提示: } 1. \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & a_1 \\ a_2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & a_3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a_4 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^5 a_1 \begin{vmatrix} a_2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & a_3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a_4 \end{vmatrix} = -a_1 a_2 a_3 a_4. \quad 2.$$

$$D_n = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & \cdots & 0 & a_{1n} \\ 0 & \cdots & a_{2(n-1)} & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{n(n-1)} & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^{n+1} a_{n1} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & \cdots & 0 & a_{1n} \\ 0 & \cdots & a_{2(n-1)} & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ a_{(n-1)2} & \cdots & a_{(n-1)(n-1)} & a_{(n-1)(n-1)} \end{vmatrix} =$$

$$(-1)^{n+1} a_{n1} D_{n-1} \quad (n \geq 2), D_1 = a_{11}. \text{故 } D_n = (-1)^{\frac{(n-1)n}{2}} a_{n1} a_{(n-1)2} \cdots a_{1n}. \quad 3.$$

$$D_n = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1(n-1)} & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & \cdots & a_{2(n-1)} & 0 \\ \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^{n+1} a_{n1} \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1(n-1)} & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & \cdots & a_{2(n-1)} & 0 \\ \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ a_{(n-1)1} & \cdots & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} =$$

$$(-1)^{n+1} a_{n1} D_{n-1} \quad (n \geq 2), D_1 = a_{11}. \text{故 } D_n = (-1)^{\frac{(n-1)n}{2}} a_{n1} a_{(n-1)2} \cdots a_{1n}.$$

$$4. \begin{vmatrix} a & b & 0 \\ -b & a & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = -a^2 - b^2 = 0, a = b = 0. \quad 5. a_{11}a_{22}a_{33}a_{44} \text{ 或 } -a_{11}a_{22}a_{34}a_{43}. \quad 6.$$

由行列式的定义知 $i = 3, j = 1$ 或 $i = 1, j = 3$. 但 $\tau(312645) = 4$ 为偶数, 故 $\tau(2i45j6)$ 为偶数, 当 $i = 1, j = 3$ 时, $\tau(2i45j6) = 3$, 舍去, 从而 $i = 3, j =$

$$1. \quad 7. |AB^T| = |A||B^T| = |A||B| = 6, |A|B| = |A|^4|B| = 48. \quad 8.$$

$$|(\frac{1}{2}A)^{-1}| = |2A^{-1}| = 2^5 |A^{-1}| = 2^5 |A|^{-1} = 2^4 = 16. \quad 9. f(x) =$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 2x & x & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & x & 2 & 4 \\ 3 & 2 & 3x & -1 \\ 2 & 5 & 3 & x \end{vmatrix} = 6x^4 - 3x^3 - 116x^2 + 65x + 14, x^4 \text{ 的系数为 } 6, x^3 \text{ 的系数}$$

$$\text{为 } -3, \text{ 数项为 } 14. \quad 10. A_{11} + A_{21} + A_{31} + A_{41} = \begin{vmatrix} a & c & d \\ d & c & a \\ a & c & b \end{vmatrix} - \begin{vmatrix} b & c & d \\ d & c & a \\ a & c & b \end{vmatrix} +$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} b & c & d \\ a & c & d \\ a & c & b \end{vmatrix} - \begin{vmatrix} b & c & d \\ a & c & d \\ d & c & a \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a-b & 0 & 0 \\ d & c & a \\ a & c & b \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} b & c & d \\ a & c & d \\ a-d & 0 & b-a \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a-b & 0 & 0 \\ d & c & a \\ a & c & b \end{vmatrix} +$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} b-a & 0 & 0 \\ a & c & d \\ a-d & 0 & b-a \end{vmatrix} = 0. \text{或: } A_{11} + A_{21} + A_{31} + A_{41} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & b & c & d \\ 1 & a & c & d \\ 1 & d & c & a \\ 1 & a & c & b \end{vmatrix} =$$

$$0. \quad 11. \quad \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 & 2 & -1 \\ 6 & -3 & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 \\ 6 & -3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = -2. \text{或原式=}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -2. \quad 12. \text{ 设 } |A| \text{ 的第一列元素的代数余子式之和}$$

$$\text{为 } x, \text{ 且 } A \text{ 的每行的元素之和为 } b (b \neq 0), \text{ 则 } a = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} b & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ b & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & & & \vdots \\ b & a_{n2} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = bx, x = \frac{a}{b} (b \neq 0).$$

$$\text{二、设 } D = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -5 & 2 & 1 \\ -3 & 1 & 0 & -5 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 & 3 \\ -2 & -4 & -1 & -3 \end{vmatrix}, D \text{ 的 } (i, j) \text{ 元的余子式和代数余子式}$$

依次记作 M_{ij} 和 A_{ij} , 计算:

$$(1) 2A_{41} - 5A_{42} + 2A_{43} + A_{44}; \quad (2) A_{11} - A_{21} + A_{31} - A_{41}; \quad (3) M_{11} - M_{12} + M_{13} - M_{14}.$$

解: (1) D 的第一行元素 $2, -5, 2, 1$ 与 D 的第四行对应元素的代数余子式 $A_{41}, A_{42}, A_{43}, A_{44}$, 故 $2A_{41} - 5A_{42} + 2A_{43} + A_{44} = 0$;

$$(2) A_{11} - A_{21} + A_{31} - A_{41} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -5 & 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & -5 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 & 3 \\ -1 & -4 & -1 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -5 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & -4 & 2 & -4 \\ 0 & 8 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & -9 & 1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} -4 & 2 & -4 \\ 8 & -1 & 2 \\ -9 & 1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

$$\begin{aligned} (3) \quad M_{11} - M_{12} + M_{13} - M_{14} &= M_{11} + (-1)^3 M_{12} + M_{13} + (-1)^5 M_{14} = \\ A_{11} + A_{12} + A_{13} + A_{14} &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -3 & 1 & 0 & -5 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 & 3 \\ -2 & -4 & -1 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 4 & 3 & -2 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \\ \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & -2 \\ 2 & 0 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} &= 2 \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & -2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ -2 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 3 & -6 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -2 \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -6 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \\ -18. \end{aligned}$$

三、计算下列行列式：

$$1. \quad \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 5 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

$$\text{解：原式} = -2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 5 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 5 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -8.$$

$$2. \quad \begin{vmatrix} x & y & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & x & y & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & x & y & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & x & y \\ y & 0 & 0 & 0 & x \end{vmatrix}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解：原式} &= x \begin{vmatrix} x & y & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & x & y & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & x & y \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & x \end{vmatrix} + y \begin{vmatrix} y & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ x & y & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & x & y & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & x & y \end{vmatrix} = x^2 \begin{vmatrix} x & y & 0 \\ 0 & x & y \\ 0 & 0 & x \end{vmatrix} + \\ y^2 \begin{vmatrix} y & 0 & 0 \\ x & y & 0 \\ 0 & x & y \end{vmatrix} &= x^5 + y^5. \end{aligned}$$

$$3. \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & x-1 \\ 1 & -1 & x+1 & -1 \\ 1 & x-1 & 1 & -1 \\ x+1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

$$\text{解: 原式} = \begin{vmatrix} x & -1 & 1 & x-1 \\ x & -1 & x+1 & -1 \\ x & x-1 & 1 & -1 \\ x & -1 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = x \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & x-1 \\ 1 & -1 & x+1 & -1 \\ 1 & x-1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= x \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & x \\ 1 & -1 & x+1 & 0 \\ 1 & x-1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -x^2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & x+1 \\ 1 & x-1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= -x^2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & x+1 \\ 1 & x & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -x^3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & x+1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = x^4.$$

$$4. \begin{vmatrix} 1-a & a & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1-a & a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1-a & a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1-a & a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1-a \end{vmatrix}.$$

$$\text{解: 原式} = (1-a) \begin{vmatrix} 1-a & a & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1-a & a & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1-a & a \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1-a \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} a & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1-a & a & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1-a & a \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1-a \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (1-a) \left[(1-a) \begin{vmatrix} 1-a & a & 0 \\ -1 & 1-a & a \\ 0 & -1 & 1-a \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} a & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1-a & a \\ 0 & -1 & 1-a \end{vmatrix} \right] +$$

$$a \begin{vmatrix} 1-a & a & 0 \\ -1 & 1-a & a \\ 0 & -1 & 1-a \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \left[(1-a)^2 + a \right] \begin{vmatrix} 1-a & a & 0 \\ -1 & 1-a & a \\ 0 & -1 & 1-a \end{vmatrix} + (1-a) \begin{vmatrix} a & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1-a & a \\ 0 & -1 & 1-a \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \left[(1-a)^2 + a \right] \left[(1-a) \begin{vmatrix} 1-a & a \\ -1 & 1-a \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} a & 0 \\ -1 & 1-a \end{vmatrix} \right] + a(1-a) \begin{vmatrix} 1-a & a \\ -1 & 1-a \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= (a^2 - a + 1) [(1 - a)(a^2 - a + 1) + (a - a^2)] + a(1 - a)(a^2 - a + 1) \\
&= (a^2 - a + 1)(-a^3 + a^2 - a + 1) + a(1 - a)(a^2 - a + 1) \\
&= -a^5 + a^4 - a^3 + a^2 - a + 1 = -(a - 1)(a + a^2 + 1)(-a + a^2 + 1).
\end{aligned}$$

对一般的 n 阶行列式, 有 $D_n = (1 - a)D_{n-1} + aD_{n-2} (n \geq 3)$.

$$5. \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 5 \end{vmatrix}.$$

$$\text{解: 原式} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 & 0 \end{vmatrix} + 5 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \end{vmatrix} - 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \end{vmatrix} -$$

$$5 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \end{vmatrix} + 20 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = -2 \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 \end{vmatrix} + 15 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} + 20 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} +$$

$$60 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -34.$$

$$\text{四、解方程} \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 3 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & \lambda - 3 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & \lambda - 3 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

$$\text{解:} \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 3 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & \lambda - 3 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & \lambda - 3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 3 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & \lambda - 2 & 2 - \lambda \\ 2 & -1 & \lambda - 3 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 3) \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 2 & 2 - \lambda \\ -1 & \lambda - 3 \end{vmatrix} +$$

$$2 \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ \lambda - 2 & 2 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 3)(\lambda^2 - 6\lambda + 8) - 2\lambda + 4 = (\lambda - 5)(\lambda - 2)^2$$

$$= 0, \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 2, \lambda_3 = 5.$$

3.5 行列式的计算(2) 3.6 克拉姆法则

一、利用范德蒙行列式解题:

$$1. \text{ 计算行列式 } D_4 = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2^2 & 3^2 & 4^2 \\ 1 & 2^3 & 3^3 & 4^3 \end{vmatrix}.$$

$$\text{解: } D_4 = (4-3)(4-2)(4-1)(3-2)(3-1)(2-1) = 12.$$

$$2. \text{ 计算行列式 } D_4 = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2^2 & 3^2 & 4^2 \\ 1 & 2^3 & 3^3 & 4^3 \\ 5 & 4 & 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解: } D_4 &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2^2 & 3^2 & 4^2 \\ 1 & 2^3 & 3^3 & 4^3 \\ 6 & 6 & 6 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = 6 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2^2 & 3^2 & 4^2 \\ 1 & 2^3 & 3^3 & 4^3 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -6 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2^2 & 3^2 & 4^2 \\ 1 & 2^3 & 3^3 & 4^3 \end{vmatrix} = \\ &-6 \times 12 = -72. \end{aligned}$$

$$3. \text{ 计算行列式 } D_3 = \begin{vmatrix} b+c & c+a & a+b \\ a & b & c \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 \end{vmatrix}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解: } D_3 &= \begin{vmatrix} b+c+a & c+a+b & a+b+c \\ a & b & c \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 \end{vmatrix} = (a+b+c) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ a & b & c \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 \end{vmatrix} = \\ &(a+b+c)(c-b)(c-a)(b-a). \end{aligned}$$

$$4. \text{ 证明: 当 } a, b, c, d \text{ 互不相同, } \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ a & b & c & d \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 & d^2 \\ a^4 & b^4 & c^4 & d^4 \end{vmatrix} = 0 \text{ 的充要条件是 } a +$$

$$b + c + d = 0.$$

$$\text{证明: 因为 } \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ a & b & c & d \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 & d^2 \\ a^4 & b^4 & c^4 & d^4 \end{vmatrix} = (a+b+c+d)(d-c)(d-b)(d-a)(c-b)(c-a)(b-a),$$

$$\text{又因为 } a, b, c, d \text{ 互不相同, 故 } (a+b+c+d)(d-c)(d-b)(d-a)(c-b)(c-a)(b-a) =$$

0得 $a+b+c+d=0$,即
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ a & b & c & d \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 & d^2 \\ a^4 & b^4 & c^4 & d^4 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$
的充要条件是 $a+b+c+d=0$.

或添加一行一列构成范德蒙行列式. 比较同类项的系数.

二、计算下列 n 阶行列式:

$$1. D_n = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 & \cdots & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 & \cdots & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 3 & \cdots & 2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 2 & 2 & 2 & \cdots & n \end{vmatrix}.$$

解: $D_1 = 1, D_2 = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -2, n \geq 3$ 时, 利用 $-r_1 + r_n, D_n =$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 & \cdots & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 & \cdots & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 3 & \cdots & 2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & n-2 \end{vmatrix} = (n-2) D_{n-1}. D_n = -2 \cdot (n-2)! (n \geq 2)$$

注: $D_n = \begin{vmatrix} a+a_1 & a & a & \cdots & a \\ a & a+a_2 & a & \cdots & a \\ a & a & a+a_3 & \cdots & a \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a & a & a & \cdots & a+a_n \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{-r_1+r_n} \begin{vmatrix} a+a_1 & a & a & \cdots & a \\ a & a+a_2 & a & \cdots & a \\ a & a & a+a_3 & \cdots & a \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ -a_1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & a_n \end{vmatrix}$

$$= a_n D_{n-1} + (-1)^n a_1 \begin{vmatrix} a & a & \cdots & a & a \\ a+a_2 & a & \cdots & a & a \\ a & a+a_3 & \cdots & a & a \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ a & a & \cdots & a+a_{n-1} & a \end{vmatrix} = a_n D_{n-1} +$$

$$(-1)^n a_1 \begin{vmatrix} a & a & \cdots & a & a \\ a_2 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & a_3 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & a_{n-1} & 0 \end{vmatrix} = a_n D_{n-1} + a a_1 \cdots a_{n-1}, D_1 = a +$$

$$a_1, \text{故 } D_n = \left(1 + a \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{a_i}\right) a_1 a_2 \cdots a_n \text{ (可用数学归纳法证明)}.$$

$$2. D_n = \begin{vmatrix} a_0 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & a_1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & a_{n-2} & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & a_{n-1} \end{vmatrix}, a_i \neq 0 (i = 1, 2, \cdots, n-1).$$

$$\text{解: } D_1 = a_0, D_2 = \begin{vmatrix} a_0 & 1 \\ 1 & a_1 \end{vmatrix} = a_0 a_1 - 1 = a_1 \left(a_0 - \sum_{i=1}^1 \frac{1}{a_i}\right), n \geq$$

$$2 \text{ 时, 按第一列展开: } D_n = a_{n-1} \begin{vmatrix} a_0 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 1 & a_1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & a_{n-2} \end{vmatrix} + (-1)^{n+1} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ a_1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & a_{n-2} & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ = a_{n-1} D_{n-1} - a_1 \cdots a_{n-2}. \text{ 故 } D_1 = a_0 \text{ 时, } D_n = a_1 a_2 \cdots a_{n-1} \left(a_0 - \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \frac{1}{a_i}\right) \text{ (可用数学归纳法证明)}.$$

$$3. D_n = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 & \cdots & 0 & 2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}.$$

解: $D_1 = 2$, 按第一行展开:

$$D_n = 2 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 & \cdots & 0 & 2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + (-1)^{n+1} 2 \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \\ 2D_{n-1} + 2, \text{ 故 } D_n = 2 + 2^2 + \cdots + 2^n = 2^{n+1} - 2.$$

$$\text{注: } D_n = \begin{vmatrix} x & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & a_n \\ -1 & x & 0 & \cdots & 0 & a_{n-1} \\ 0 & -1 & x & \cdots & 0 & a_{n-2} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & x & a_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & -1 & x + a_1 \end{vmatrix}, D_1 = x + a_1, \text{ 按第一行}$$

展开: $D_n = xD_{n-1} + a_n, D_n = x^n + a_1x^{n-1} + a_2x^{n-2} + \cdots + a_{n-1}x + a_n$. (可用数学归纳法证明).

$$4. D_n = \begin{vmatrix} 1+a_1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1+a_2 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1+a_{n-1} & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1+a_n \end{vmatrix}, a_i \neq 0 (i=1, 2, \cdots, n).$$

$$\text{解: } D_1 = 1 + a_1, D_2 = \begin{vmatrix} 1+a_1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1+a_2 \end{vmatrix} = (a_1 + a_2 + a_1a_2) =$$

$$a_2(1+a_1)+a_1, n \geq 3 \text{ 时, } D_n = \begin{vmatrix} 1+a_1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1+a_2 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1+a_{n-1} & 1 \\ -a_1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & a_n \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= a_n D_{n-1} - a_1 (-1)^{n+1} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ 1+a_2 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1 & \cdots & 1+a_{n-1} & 1 \end{vmatrix} = a_n D_{n-1} + a_1 (-1)^n \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ a_2 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & \cdots & a_{n-1} & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= a_n D_{n-1} + a_1 a_2 \cdots a_{n-1}, \text{ 故 } D_n = a_1 a_2 \cdots a_n \left(1 + \sum_{i=1}^n a_i \right). \text{ (可用数学归纳法证明).}$$

$$\text{三、设 } A = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & \lambda-1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & \lambda \end{pmatrix}, b = \begin{pmatrix} a \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 已知线性方程组 } Ax = b \text{ 有}$$

两个不同的解, 求 λ 和 a 的值.

$$\text{解: } \begin{pmatrix} \lambda & 1 & 1 & a \\ 0 & \lambda-1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & \lambda & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_1 \leftrightarrow r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \lambda & 1 \\ 0 & \lambda-1 & 0 & 1 \\ \lambda & 1 & 1 & a \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{-\lambda r_1 + r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \lambda & 1 \\ 0 & \lambda-1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1-\lambda & 1-\lambda^2 & a-\lambda \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_2 + r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \lambda & 1 \\ 0 & \lambda-1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1-\lambda^2 & a+1-\lambda \end{pmatrix}. \text{ 由}$$

已知线性方程组 $Ax = b$ 有两个不同的解, 故 $\lambda-1 \neq 0$ 且 $1-\lambda^2 = a+1-\lambda =$

0, 故 $\lambda = -1, a = \lambda - 1 = -2$.

另解: 由已知线性方程组 $Ax = b$ 有两个不同的解, 故 $|A| = 0$ (否则

由克拉姆法则方程有惟一解), 即
$$\begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & \lambda - 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^3 - \lambda^2 - \lambda + 1 = 0,$$

Solution is: $1, -1$ 以下同第一种解法前半部分, 从而 $\lambda = -1, a = \lambda - 1 = -2$.

习题课

一、填空题：

1. 行列式 $D = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & x & 1 \\ 2x & x & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & x \end{vmatrix}$ 中 x 项的系数为_____.

2. 已知矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$, $B = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 3 \\ 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $|AB^T| =$ _____.

3. 排列 $n, n-1, n-2, \dots, 2, 1$ 的逆序数为_____.

4. 已知矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{pmatrix}$, $B = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} - a_{12} & a_{13} + a_{11} & 2a_{12} \\ a_{21} - a_{22} & a_{23} + a_{21} & 2a_{22} \\ a_{31} - a_{32} & a_{33} + a_{31} & 2a_{32} \end{pmatrix}$, 若 $|A| = 2$, 则 $|B| =$ _____.

5. 已知3阶方阵 A 的行列式等于 -2 , 则 $|-2A^{-1}| =$ _____.

6. 已知5阶行列式 D 的第3列元素为 $2, 1, 3, 4, 2$, 第5列元素对应的代数余子式为 $-1, 2, 0, x, 4$, 则 $x =$ _____.

提示: 1. $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & x & 1 \\ 2x & x & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & x \end{vmatrix} = -2x^3 + x^2 + 4x - 2$, x 项的系数为4. 2.

$|AB^T| = |A||B^T| = |A||B| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 3 \\ 1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = 5.$ 3. 逆序

数为 $(n-1) + \dots + 2 + 1 = \frac{n(n-1)}{2}$. 4. $|B| = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{13} + a_{11} & 2a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{23} + a_{21} & 2a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} + a_{31} & 2a_{32} \end{vmatrix} +$

$\begin{vmatrix} -a_{12} & a_{13} + a_{11} & 2a_{12} \\ -a_{22} & a_{23} + a_{21} & 2a_{22} \\ -a_{32} & a_{33} + a_{31} & 2a_{32} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{13} & 2a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{23} & 2a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} & 2a_{32} \end{vmatrix} = -2|A| = -4.$ 5. $|-2A^{-1}| =$

$(-2)^3 |A^{-1}| = -8|A|^{-1} = 4.$ 6. $(2, 1, 3, 4, 2)(-1, 2, 0, x, 4)^T = 4x + 8 = 0, x = -2.$

二、选择题：

1. 下列矩阵与矩阵 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 乘法可交换的是 ()

A. $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ B. $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ C. $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ D. $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

2. 已知 A, B 都是 n 阶方阵, 且满足 $AB = 0$, 则必有 ()

A. $A = 0, B = 0$ B. 若 $|A| \neq 0$, 则 $|B| = 0$ C. $|A| = 0, |B| = 0$ D. 若 $A \neq 0$, 则 $B = 0$

3. 设 n 阶方阵 A 经初等变换后所得方阵记为 B , 则必有 ()

A. $|A| = |B|$ B. $|A| \neq |B|$ C. $|A| \cdot |B| > 0$ D. 若 $|B| \neq 0$, 则 $|A| \neq 0$

4. 设 $D = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix}$, 则代数余子式 $A_{21} = ()$

A. 6 B. 1 C. -6 D. -1

5. 已知3阶方阵 $A = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 & 5 \\ 2 & 4 & t \\ 3 & 5 & 3 \end{vmatrix}$, 若齐次线性方程组 $Ax = 0$ 有非零解,

则 $t = ()$

A. 3 B. 4 C. -4 D. 2

6. 设矩阵 $A, B, A+B, A^{-1}+B^{-1}$ 均为 n 阶可逆阵, 则 $(A^{-1}+B^{-1})^{-1} = ()$

A. $A^{-1}+B^{-1}$ B. $A+B$ C. $A(A+B)^{-1}B$ D. $(A+B)^{-1}$

提示: 1. $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$. B. 2.

B. 3. D. 4. $A_{21} = (-1)^3 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = -6$, C. 5. $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 & 5 \\ 2 & 4 & t \\ 3 & 5 & 3 \end{vmatrix} =$

$4t-16=0, t=4$. B. 6. $(A^{-1}+B^{-1})A(A+B)^{-1}B = (A^{-1}A+B^{-1}A)(B^{-1}(A+B))^{-1} = (E+B^{-1}A)(B^{-1}A+B^{-1}B)^{-1} = (E+B^{-1}A)(E+B^{-1}A)^{-1} = E$, C.

三、计算行列式 $D = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 9 & 1 & 4 \\ -1 & 27 & 1 & 8 \end{vmatrix}$.

$$\text{解: } D = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 4 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 8 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 28 & 2 & 9 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 2 & 3 \\ 8 & 0 & 3 \\ 28 & 2 & 9 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & -2 & 0 \\ 16 & -4 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 3 \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -2 \\ 16 & -4 \end{vmatrix} =$$

48.

$$\text{四、解线性方程组} \begin{cases} 2x_1 + x_2 - x_3 + x_4 = 1 \\ 3x_1 - 2x_2 + 2x_3 - 3x_4 = 2 \\ 5x_1 + x_2 - x_3 + 2x_4 = -1 \\ 2x_1 - x_2 + x_3 - 3x_4 = 4 \end{cases}.$$

$$\text{解: } \begin{pmatrix} 2x_1 + x_2 - x_3 + x_4 = 1 \\ 3x_1 - 2x_2 + 2x_3 - 3x_4 = 2 \\ 5x_1 + x_2 - x_3 + 2x_4 = -1 \\ 2x_1 - x_2 + x_3 - 3x_4 = 4 \end{pmatrix}, \text{Corresponding matrix: } \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & -2 & 2 & -3 & 2 \\ 5 & 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 & -3 & 4 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\text{row echelon form: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{原方程无解.}$$

$$\text{五、计算行列式 } D = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & -7 & 0 & 0 \\ 9 & -8 & 7 & 5 \end{vmatrix} \text{ 的第4行元素的余子式之和.}$$

$$\text{解: } M_{41} + M_{42} + M_{43} + M_{44} = + \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \\ -7 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 4 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & -7 & 0 \end{vmatrix} +$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 3 & 0 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & -7 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -28.$$

$$\text{或: } M_{41} + M_{42} + M_{43} + M_{44} = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & -7 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 7 \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 4 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} =$$

$$7 \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -28.$$

六、设矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$, $B = P^{-1}AP$, 其中 P 为 3 阶可逆阵,

求:

(1) A^4 ; (2) A^{2004} ; (3) $B^{2004} - 2A^2$.

解: (1) $A^4 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = E$; (2) $A^{2004} = (A^4)^{501} = (E)^{501} = E$;

(3) $B^2 = (P^{-1}AP)^2 = (P^{-1}AP)(P^{-1}AP) = P^{-1}A^2P$,

$B^4 = (P^{-1}A^2P)(P^{-1}A^2P) = P^{-1}A^4P = P^{-1}EP = E, B^{2004} - 2A^2 =$

$$E^{501} - 2A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - 2 \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

七、讨论 k 为何值时, 线性方程组 $\begin{cases} kx_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 1 \\ x_1 + kx_2 + x_3 = k \\ x_1 + x_2 + kx_3 = k^2 \end{cases}$

(1) 有惟一解; (2) 有无穷多个解; (3) 无解.

解: $\begin{pmatrix} kx_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 1 \\ x_1 + kx_2 + x_3 = k \\ x_1 + x_2 + kx_3 = k^2 \end{pmatrix}$, Corresponding matrix: $\begin{pmatrix} k & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & k & 1 & k \\ 1 & 1 & k & k^2 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\xrightarrow{r_1 \leftrightarrow r_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & k & k^2 \\ 1 & k & 1 & k \\ k & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{-r_1 + r_2, \\ -kr_1 + r_2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & k & k^2 \\ 0 & k-1 & 1-k & k-k^2 \\ 0 & 1-k & 1-k^2 & 1-k^3 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_2 + r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & k & k^2 \\ 0 & k-1 & 1-k & k-k^2 \\ 0 & 0 & 2-k-k^2 & 1+k-k^2-k^3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(1) 当 $2-k-k^2 \neq 0$ 且 $k-1 \neq 0$, 即 $k \neq 1$ 且 $k \neq -2$ 时, 原方程有惟一

解: $\begin{cases} x_1 = -\frac{k+1}{k+2} \\ x_2 = \frac{1}{k+2} \\ x_3 = \frac{1}{k+2}(2k+k^2+1) \end{cases}.$

(2) 当 $k=1$ 时, $k-1=2-k-k^2=1+k-k^2-k^3=0$, 原方程有无

穷多个解: $\begin{cases} x_1 = -x_2 - x_3 + 1 \\ x_2 = x_2 \\ x_3 = x_3 \end{cases}, (x_2, x_3 \text{ 是任意实数});$

(3) 当 $k=-2$ 时, $2-k-k^2=0, 1+k-k^2-k^3=7 \neq 0$ 故原方程有

无解.

八、计算 $2n$ 阶行列式

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & b \\ 0 & a & 0 & \cdots & b & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & b & 0 & \cdots & a & 0 \\ b & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & a \end{vmatrix}.$$

解：参见《线性代数》P.64练习13.令原式为 D_{2n} . $D_2 = \begin{vmatrix} a & b \\ b & a \end{vmatrix} = a^2 -$

$$b^2, D_{2n} = a \begin{vmatrix} a & 0 & \cdots & b & 0 \\ 0 & a & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ b & 0 & \cdots & a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & a \end{vmatrix} - b \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & b \\ a & 0 & \cdots & b & 0 \\ 0 & a & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ b & 0 & \cdots & a & 0 \end{vmatrix} = (a^2 - b^2) D_{2n-2}, \text{从}$$

而 $D_{2n} = (a^2 - b^2)^n$. (可用数学归纳法证明).

九、设矩阵 $B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $C = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$, 矩阵 X 满

足 $X(E - C^{-1}B)^T C^T = E$, 其中 E 是4阶单位矩阵, 计算 $|X|$.

解：因为 $(E - C^{-1}B)^T C^T = [C(E - C^{-1}B)]^T = (C - B)^T = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 故

由 $X \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = E$ 得 $|X| \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1, |X| = 1$.

4.1-4.3 分块矩阵 初等矩阵 矩阵的秩

一、填空题:

1. 设 A, B 均为方阵, 则 $\begin{vmatrix} A & 0 \\ 0 & B \end{vmatrix} = \text{-----}; \begin{vmatrix} A & C \\ 0 & B \end{vmatrix} = \text{-----}; \begin{vmatrix} A & 0 \\ C & B \end{vmatrix} = \text{-----}; \begin{vmatrix} 0 & A_n \\ B_m & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \text{-----}.$

2. 若 $\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = 5$, 则 $\begin{vmatrix} a_{12} & 2a_{11} & 0 \\ a_{22} & 2a_{21} & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \text{-----}.$

3. 设分块矩阵 $A = (\alpha_1, \gamma_1, \gamma_2, \gamma_3)$ 和 $B = (\beta_1, \gamma_1, \gamma_2, \gamma_3)$ 均为四阶方阵, 已知 $|A| = 4, |B| = 1$, 则 $|A + B| = \text{-----}.$

4. 若 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $A^3 = \text{-----}.$

5. 设 $A_{m \times n}, \bar{A}$ 分别为线性方程组 $Ax = b$ 的系数矩阵与增广矩阵, 则有解的充分必要条件是-----; 有惟一解的充分必要条件是-----; 有无穷多个解的充分必要条件是-----.

6. 设 $A = PBQ$, 其中 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 \\ -2 & -1 & 0 \\ 5 & 4 & 3 \end{pmatrix}, P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, Q = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $B = \text{-----}.$

7. 设 A, P 均为3阶矩阵, P^T 为 P 的转置矩阵, 且 $P^T A P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 7 & 8 & 9 \end{pmatrix}$, 若 $P = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3), Q = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2 - \alpha_1, 2\alpha_3)$, 则 $Q^T A Q = \text{-----}.$

8. 已知 $P_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, P_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $P_1^{2016} A P_2^{2017} = \text{-----}.$

- 提示: 1. $|A||B|, |A||B|, |A||B|, (-1)^{mn}|A_n||B_m|$. 2. -10 . 3.
- $A+B=(\alpha_1, \gamma_1, \gamma_2, \gamma_3)+(\beta_1, \gamma_1, \gamma_2, \gamma_3)=(\alpha_1+\beta_1, 2\gamma_1, 2\gamma_2, 2\gamma_3), |A+B|=$
 $8|A|+8|B|=40$. 4. 令 $B=\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, C=\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $A=\begin{pmatrix} B & 0 \\ 0 & C \end{pmatrix}, A^3=$
 $\begin{pmatrix} B^3 & 0 \\ 0 & C^3 \end{pmatrix}$. 因为 $B^3=\begin{pmatrix} 9 & 9 \\ 18 & 18 \end{pmatrix}, C^3=\begin{pmatrix} 27 & 108 \\ 0 & 27 \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $A^3=\begin{pmatrix} 9 & 9 & 0 & 0 \\ 18 & 18 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 27 & 108 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 27 \end{pmatrix}$.
5. $\text{rank}(A)=\text{rank}(\overline{A}); \text{rank}(A)=\text{rank}(\overline{A})=n; \text{rank}(A)=\text{rank}(\overline{A})<n$.
6. 由 $A=PBQ$, 知 $B=P^{-1}AQ^{-1}$. $P^{-1}=\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, Q^{-1}=\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, 故 $B=$
 $P^{-1}AQ^{-1}=\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$. 逆矩阵计算: 利用初等矩阵的逆矩阵, 得到 $P^{-1}=$
 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, Q^{-1}=\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$. 或 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{2r_1+r_2}$
 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_1 \leftrightarrow r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$.
7. 由 $P=(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3), Q=(\alpha_1, \alpha_2-\alpha_1, 2\alpha_3)$ 及初等的列变换, 知
 $Q=P\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}=P\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix},$
故 $Q^T A Q = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}^T (P^T A P) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$
 $= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}^T \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 7 & 8 & 9 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 3 & 0 & 6 \\ 14 & 2 & 36 \end{pmatrix}$. 8.
- 由初等的行变换, 由 $P_1=\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, P_2=\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, 知 $P_1^{2016}=$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, P_2^{2017} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{再由 } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 \end{pmatrix}, \text{则 } P_1^{2016} A P_2^{2017} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 5 & 4 & 3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

二、求下列矩阵的秩：

$$1. A = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 1 & 1 & 7 \\ 4 & 0 & 4 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -9 & 0 \\ -1 & 3 & -16 & -1 \\ 2 & -4 & 22 & 3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\text{解: } \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 1 & 1 & 7 \\ 4 & 0 & 4 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -9 & 0 \\ -1 & 3 & -16 & -1 \\ 2 & -4 & 22 & 3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{rank: } 3.$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 6 & 1 & 1 & 7 \\ 4 & 0 & 4 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -9 & 0 \\ -1 & 3 & -16 & -1 \\ 2 & -4 & 22 & 3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{row echelon form: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{rank:}$$

3.

$$\begin{pmatrix} 6 & 1 & 1 & 7 \\ 4 & 0 & 4 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -9 & 0 \\ -1 & 3 & -16 & -1 \\ 2 & -4 & 22 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_1 \leftrightarrow r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -9 & 0 \\ 4 & 0 & 4 & 1 \\ 6 & 1 & 1 & 7 \\ -1 & 3 & -16 & -1 \\ 2 & -4 & 22 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} -4r_1 + r_2, -6r_1 + r_3, \\ r_1 + r_4, -2r_1 + r_5 \end{matrix}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -9 & 0 \\ 0 & -8 & 40 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 5 & 5 \\ 0 & 5 & -25 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} -r_2 + r_5, \\ 2r_4 + r_3 \end{matrix}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -9 & 0 \\ 0 & -8 & 40 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 5 & 5 \\ 0 & 5 & -25 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} \frac{1}{2}r_5, r_5 + r_4, \\ -5r_5 + r_3, -r_5 + r_2 \end{matrix}}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -9 & 0 \\ 0 & -8 & 40 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 & -25 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{-r_3, -2r_3 + r_1, \\ 8r_3 + r_2, -5r_3 + r_4}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{r_2 \leftrightarrow r_3, \\ r_3 \leftrightarrow r_5}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{rank}(A) = 3.$$

$$2. A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\text{解: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{rank: } 5$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{row echelon form: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{rank: }$$

5.

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-r_1 + r_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-r_2 + r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\substack{\frac{1}{2}r_3, -r_3 + r_4, \\ r_3 + r_2, -r_3 + r_1}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-r_4 + r_5} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

rank: 5.

$$3. A = \begin{pmatrix} a & b & b & b & b \\ b & a & b & b & b \\ b & b & a & b & b \\ b & b & b & a & b \\ b & b & b & b & a \end{pmatrix}.$$

解: $a = b = 0$ 时, $A = 0, \text{rank}(A) = 0$; 当 $a = b \neq 0$ 时, $\text{rank}(A) = 1$;

当 $a \neq b, a + 4b = 0, ab \neq 0$ 时,

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & b & b & b & b \\ b & a & b & b & b \\ b & b & a & b & b \\ b & b & b & a & b \\ b & b & b & b & a \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{t_i + r_5, \\ i = 1, 2, 3, 4}} \begin{pmatrix} a & b & b & b & b \\ b & a & b & b & b \\ b & b & a & b & b \\ b & b & b & a & b \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{-\frac{b}{a}t_i + r_4, \\ i = 1, 2, 3}} \begin{pmatrix} a & b & b & b & b \\ 0 & a-b & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a-b & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a-b & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{rank}(A) = 4;$$

$(a + 4b)(a - b)^4 \neq 0$ 时,

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & b & b & b & b \\ b & a & b & b & b \\ b & b & a & b & b \\ b & b & b & a & b \\ b & b & b & b & a \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a+4b & b & b & b & b \\ a+4b & a & b & b & b \\ a+4b & b & a & b & b \\ a+4b & b & b & a & b \\ a+4b & b & b & b & a \end{vmatrix} = (a+4b) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & b & b & b & b \\ 1 & a & b & b & b \\ 1 & b & a & b & b \\ 1 & b & b & a & b \\ 1 & b & b & b & a \end{vmatrix} =$$

$$(a+4b) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & b & b & b & b \\ 0 & a-b & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a-b & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a-b & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & a-b \end{vmatrix} = (a+4b)(a-b)^4 \neq 0, \text{即} \text{rank}(A) =$$

5.

三、已知矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 求 A^n .

$$\text{解: } A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, A^3 = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \dots, A^n = \begin{pmatrix} 2^{n-1} & 2^{n-1} & 0 & 0 \\ 2^{n-1} & 2^{n-1} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & n & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(可用数学归纳法证明)

四、设矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & a \end{pmatrix}$, $B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$.

(1) 问 a 为何值时, 矩阵 A 和矩阵 B 等价?

(2) 当 A 和 B 等价时, 求可逆阵 P , 使得 $PA = B$.

$$\text{解: (1)} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & a \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_1 + r_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & a \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{2r_2 + r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & a+4 \end{pmatrix}, \text{当 } a+4 = 0 \text{ 即 } a = -4 \text{ 时, } \text{rank}(A) = 2, A \text{ 与 } B \text{ 等价.}$$

$$(2) \text{ 当 } A \text{ 与 } B \text{ 等价, 必有 } a = -4. \text{ 由 (1) 及 } PA = B \text{ 知 } P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

五、问 a, b 为何值时, 线性方程组
$$\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 0 \\ x_2 + 2x_3 + 2x_4 = 1 \\ -x_2 + (a-3)x_3 - 2x_4 = b \\ 3x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 + ax_4 = -1 \end{cases}$$
 有惟一解、无解、无穷多个解? 当有无穷多个解时求出其一般解.

$$\text{解: } \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 0 \\ x_2 + 2x_3 + 2x_4 = 1 \\ -x_2 + (a-3)x_3 - 2x_4 = b \\ 3x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 + ax_4 = -1 \end{cases}, \text{Corresponding matrix: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & a-3 & -2 & b \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & a & -1 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\text{row echelon form: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{a-1}(b-a+2) \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{a-1}(2b-a+3) \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{a-1}(b+1) \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} (a-1 \neq 0).$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & a-3 & -2 & b \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & a & -1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-3r_1 + r_4} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & a-3 & -2 & b \\ 0 & -1 & -2 & a-3 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{r_2 + r_3, \\ r_2 + r_4}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & a-1 & 0 & b+1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a-1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

当 $a \neq 1$ 时, 原线性方程组有惟一解; 当 $a = 1$ 且 $b \neq -1$ 时, 原线性方程组有无解; 当 $a = 1$ 且 $b = -1$ 时, 原线性方程组有无穷多个解.

$$a = 1 \text{ 且 } b = -1 \text{ 时, } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-r_2 + r_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

Corresponding equations: $\begin{cases} x_1 - x_3 - x_4 = -1 \\ x_2 + 2x_3 + 2x_4 = 1 \end{cases}$, Solution is: $[x_1 = x_3 + x_4 - 1, x_2 = 1 - 2x_3 - 2x_4]$
(x_3, x_4 为任意实数).

4.4 矩阵可逆性的判定

一、填空题:

1. 设矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $A^{-1} = \text{-----}$.

2. 设矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $A^{-1} = \text{-----}$; 伴随矩阵 $A^* = \text{-----}$; $(A^*)^{-1} = \text{-----}$; $(A^T)^* = \text{-----}$; $(2A)^* = \text{-----}$.

3. 已知 A 和 B 均为可逆矩阵, 则 $\begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ 0 & B \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \text{-----}$; $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & A \\ B & 0 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \text{-----}$; $\begin{pmatrix} A & C \\ 0 & B \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \text{-----}$; $\begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ C & B \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \text{-----}$.

4. 已知3阶矩阵 A 的秩为2, $B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$, 则 AB 的秩为-----.

5. 已知 n 阶矩阵 A 的行列式 $|A| = 2$, 则 $|A^*| = \text{-----}$.

6. n 阶矩阵 A 可逆的充要条件为 $\text{rank}(A) \text{-----} n$. (填“<”“=”或“>”)

提示: 1. $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-2r_1 + r_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} -\frac{1}{3}r_2, \\ -r_2 + r_1 \end{matrix}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix},$

$A^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix}$. 2. $A^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}, A^* = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -4 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}, (A^*)^{-1} =$

$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}, (A^T)^* = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 & 0 \\ -4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}, (2A)^* = \begin{pmatrix} 8 & -16 & 0 \\ -8 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -8 \end{pmatrix}.$

3. (1) 设 $\begin{pmatrix} X_1 & X_2 \\ X_3 & X_4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} A & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & B \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} E & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & E \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $X_1A = E, X_2B =$
 $\mathbf{0}, X_3A = \mathbf{0}, X_4B = E$, 得 $X_1 = A^{-1}, X_2 = \mathbf{0}, X_3 = \mathbf{0}, X_4 = B^{-1}$, 从
 而 $\begin{pmatrix} A & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & B \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} A^{-1} & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & B^{-1} \end{pmatrix}.$

(2) 设 $\begin{pmatrix} X_1 & X_2 \\ X_3 & X_4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{0} & A \\ B & \mathbf{0} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} E & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & E \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $X_2B = E, X_1A = \mathbf{0}, X_4B = \mathbf{0}, X_3A = E$, 得 $X_2 = B^{-1}, X_1 = \mathbf{0}, X_4 = \mathbf{0}, X_3 = A^{-1}$, 从而 $\begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{0} & A \\ B & \mathbf{0} \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{0} & B^{-1} \\ A^{-1} & \mathbf{0} \end{pmatrix}$.

(3) 设 $\begin{pmatrix} X_1 & X_2 \\ X_3 & X_4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} A & C \\ \mathbf{0} & B \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} E & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & E \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $X_1A = E, X_1C + X_2B = \mathbf{0}, X_3A = \mathbf{0}, X_3C + X_4B = E$, 得 $X_1 = A^{-1}, X_2 = -A^{-1}CB^{-1}, X_3 = \mathbf{0}, X_4 = B^{-1}$, 从而 $\begin{pmatrix} A & C \\ \mathbf{0} & B \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} A^{-1} & -A^{-1}CB^{-1} \\ \mathbf{0} & B^{-1} \end{pmatrix}$.

(4) 设 $\begin{pmatrix} X_1 & X_2 \\ X_3 & X_4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} A & \mathbf{0} \\ C & B \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} E & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & E \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $X_1A + X_2C = E, X_2B = \mathbf{0}, X_3A + X_4C = \mathbf{0}, X_4B = E$, 得 $X_2 = \mathbf{0}, X_1 = A^{-1}, X_4 = B^{-1}, X_3 = -B^{-1}CA^{-1}$, 从而 $\begin{pmatrix} A & \mathbf{0} \\ C & B \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} A^{-1} & \mathbf{0} \\ -B^{-1}CA^{-1} & B^{-1} \end{pmatrix}$. 4. $B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$,

row echelon form: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $\text{rank}(B) = 3$, 故 $\text{rank}(AB) = \text{rank}(B) = 2$.

5. 因为 $A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|}A^*$, $|A| = 2$, 故 $|A^*| = |2A^{-1}| = 2^n|A^{-1}| = 2^n|A|^{-1} = 2^{n-1}$.

6. “=”.

二、求矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 7 & 8 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 & 6 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$ 的逆矩阵 A^{-1} .

解: $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 7 & 8 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 & 6 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$, inverse: $\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & -4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{5}{2} & \frac{7}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -5 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$.

分块矩阵计算逆矩阵:

(2), inverse: $\frac{1}{2}$,

$\begin{pmatrix} 7 & 8 \\ 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$, inverse: $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -4 \\ -\frac{5}{2} & \frac{7}{2} \end{pmatrix}$,
 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$, inverse: $\begin{pmatrix} -5 & 2 \\ 3 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$.

或整个矩阵计算逆矩阵:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \left(\begin{array}{ccccc|ccccc} 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 7 & 8 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 & 6 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 & 5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \\
 & \xrightarrow{\substack{\frac{1}{2}r_1, \frac{1}{7}r_2, \\ \frac{1}{5}r_3, \frac{1}{3}r_5}} \left(\begin{array}{ccccc|ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{8}{7} & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{7} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{6}{5} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{5} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{5}{3} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} \end{array} \right) \\
 & \xrightarrow{\substack{-r_2 + r_3, \\ -r_4 + r_5}} \left(\begin{array}{ccccc|ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{8}{7} & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{7} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{2}{35} & 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{7} & \frac{1}{5} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{3} & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & \frac{1}{3} \end{array} \right) \\
 & \xrightarrow{\substack{\frac{35}{2}r_3, -r_3 + r_2, \\ -3r_5, -r_5 + r_4}} \left(\begin{array}{ccccc|ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 & -4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{5}{2} & \frac{7}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -5 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 & -1 \end{array} \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

三、设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$, 求 A^{-1} .

解: $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$, inverse: $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & -1 \\ \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{7}{2} & 2 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{5}{2} & -1 \end{pmatrix}$.

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \left(\begin{array}{cccccc} 3 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{r_1 \leftrightarrow r_2} \left(\begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\substack{-3r_1 + r_2, \\ -r_1 + r_3}} \\
 & \left(\begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & -4 & 1 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{r_2 \leftrightarrow r_3} \left(\begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & -4 & 1 & -3 & 0 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{2r_2 + r_3} \\
 & \left(\begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & 1 & -5 & 2 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{-\frac{1}{2}r_3} \left(\begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{5}{2} & -1 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{\substack{-r_3 + r_2, -r_3 + r_1, \\ -r_2 + r_1}}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{7}{2} & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{5}{2} & -1 \end{pmatrix}, A^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & -1 \\ \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{7}{2} & 2 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{5}{2} & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

四、已知 A 是3阶方阵, A^* 是伴随矩阵, 如果 $|A| = \frac{1}{4}$, 试证 $\left| \left(\frac{2}{3}A\right)^{-1} - 8A^* \right|$.

解: $A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|}A^*$, $|A| = \frac{1}{4}$, $A^* = \frac{1}{4}A^{-1}$, $\left| \left(\frac{2}{3}A\right)^{-1} - 8A^* \right| = \left| \frac{3}{2}A^{-1} - 2A^{-1} \right| = \left| -\frac{1}{2}A^{-1} \right| = -\frac{1}{8}|A|^{-1} = -\frac{1}{2}$.

五、已知 A, B 均为 n 阶方阵, 若 $|A| = 3, |B| = 2, |A^{-1} + B| = 2$, 试计算 $|A + B^{-1}|$.

解: 由 $|A| = 3, |B| = 2, |A^{-1} + B| = 2$, 知 $|A + B^{-1}| = \frac{1}{2}|A + B^{-1}||B| = \frac{1}{2}|AB + E| = \frac{1}{2}|A||B + A^{-1}| = \frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times 2 = 3$.

六、已知3阶方阵 A, B 满足 $A^2B - A - B = E$, 其中 E 为单位矩阵. 若 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 求 $|B|$.

解: 由 $A^2B - A - B = E$ 知 $(A^2 - E)B = A + E, A^2 - E = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^2 - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ -4 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$, $A + E = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$,
 $\begin{pmatrix} -2 & 0 & 2 & 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 \\ -4 & 0 & -2 & -2 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$, row echelon form: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$.
 $\begin{pmatrix} -2 & 0 & 2 & 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 \\ -4 & 0 & -2 & -2 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[-4r_1 + r_3]{-\frac{1}{2}r_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & -1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -6 & -6 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[-\frac{1}{6}r_3, r_3 + r_1]{\frac{1}{3}r_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, |B| = \frac{1}{2}.$

七、设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & -1 & \lambda \\ 3 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$, 若存在3阶非零方阵 B 满足 $AB = 0$, 试

求 λ 和 $|B|$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解: } A &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & -1 & \lambda \\ 3 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{-2r_1 + r_2, \\ -3r_1 + r_3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & -5 & \lambda + 4 \\ 0 & -5 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{-r_3 + r_2, \\ -r_3}} \\ &\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda - 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_2 \leftrightarrow r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda - 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{\lambda-1}r_3} \text{ if } \lambda \neq 1, \\ &\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{-r_3 + r_2, \\ r_3 + r_1, \\ -2r_2 + r_1}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, A \text{ 可逆, 故由 } AB = \mathbf{0} \text{ 知 } B = A^{-1}\mathbf{0} = \\ &\mathbf{0} \text{ (零矩阵), 与已知矛盾. 故只能 } \lambda = 1, \text{ 从而 } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & -1 & \lambda \\ 3 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

若 $|B| \neq 0$, 则 B 可逆, 则由 $AB = \mathbf{0}$ 知 $A = \mathbf{0}B^{-1} = \mathbf{0}$ (零矩阵), 与 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & -1 & \lambda \\ 3 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$ 矛盾, 故 $|B| = 0$.

八、设矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 矩阵 B 满足 $ABA^* = 2BA^* + E$, 其中 A^* 为

伴随矩阵, E 是单位矩阵, 求矩阵 B .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解: 由 } ABA^* &= 2BA^* + E \text{ 知 } (AB - 2B)A^* = E, \text{ 由 } |A| = 4 - 1 = 3 \neq 0, \text{ 故 } A^* \text{ 可逆, 从而 } (A - 2E)B = (A^*)^{-1}, B = (A - 2E)^{-1}(A^*)^{-1}, A - 2E = \\ &\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - 2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \\ (A - 2E)^{-1} &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, A^* = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}, \\ (A^*)^{-1} &= \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{从而 } B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & 0 \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\text{或: } B = (A - 2E)^{-1} (A^*)^{-1} = (A^* A - 2A^*)^{-1} = (|A| E - 2A^*)^{-1},$$

$$|A| E - 2A^* = 3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - 2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & 0 \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix}.$$

手工计算逆矩阵:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_1 \leftrightarrow r_2, -r_3]{} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_1 \leftrightarrow r_2, -r_1]{} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[-2r_1 + r_2, \frac{1}{3}r_3]{} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow[\frac{1}{3}r_2, 2r_2 + r_1]{} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[-2r_1 + r_2, -\frac{1}{3}r_3]{} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow[\frac{1}{3}r_2, 2r_2 + r_1]{} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & 0 \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix}.$$

九、已知矩阵方程 $X = AX + B$, 其中 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$, $B =$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 \\ 5 & -3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{求} X.$$

解: 由 $X = AX + B$ 知 $(E - A)X = B, X = (E - A)^{-1}B, E - A =$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$(E - A)^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ -1 & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix},$$

$$X = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ -1 & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 \\ 5 & -3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}. \text{手工计算逆矩阵:}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{-r_1 + r_2, \\ -r_1 + r_3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{3}r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{r_3 + r_2, \\ r_2 + r_1}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ -1 & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix}.$$

十、设矩阵 $P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix}, \Lambda = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, AP = P\Lambda$, 求 A^n .

解: 由 $AP = P\Lambda$ 知 $A = P\Lambda P^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} =$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -2 & 3 \end{pmatrix}, A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -2 & 3 \end{pmatrix}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 3 \\ -6 & 7 \end{pmatrix}, A^3 = A \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -6 & 7 \\ -14 & 15 \end{pmatrix}, A^4 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -2 & 3 \end{pmatrix}^4 = \begin{pmatrix} -14 & 15 \\ -30 & 31 \end{pmatrix}, \dots, A^n = \begin{pmatrix} 2 - 2^n & 2^n - 1 \\ 2 - 2^{n+1} & 2^{n+1} - 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(可用数学归纳法证明)

或由 $AP = P\Lambda$ 知 $A = P\Lambda P^{-1}$ 知, $A^n = (P\Lambda P^{-1})^n = P\Lambda^n P^{-1} =$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2^n \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 - 2^n & -1 + 2^n \\ 2 - 2^{1+n} & -1 + 2^{1+n} \end{pmatrix}.$$

十一、解线性方程组
$$\begin{cases} x_1 + a_1x_2 + a_1^2x_3 = a_1^3 \\ x_1 + a_2x_2 + a_2^2x_3 = a_2^3 \\ x_1 + a_3x_2 + a_3^2x_3 = a_3^3 \\ x_1 + a_4x_2 + a_4^2x_3 = a_4^3 \end{cases}, \text{其中 } a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4 \text{ 是互}$$

不相同的实数.

解:
$$\begin{cases} x_1 + a_1x_2 + a_1^2x_3 = a_1^3 \\ x_1 + a_2x_2 + a_2^2x_3 = a_2^3 \\ x_1 + a_3x_2 + a_3^2x_3 = a_3^3 \\ x_1 + a_4x_2 + a_4^2x_3 = a_4^3 \end{cases}, \text{Corresponding matrix: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a_1 & a_1^2 & a_1^3 \\ 1 & a_2 & a_2^2 & a_2^3 \\ 1 & a_3 & a_3^2 & a_3^3 \\ 1 & a_4 & a_4^2 & a_4^3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & a_1 & a_1^2 & a_1^3 \\ 1 & a_2 & a_2^2 & a_2^3 \\ 1 & a_3 & a_3^2 & a_3^3 \\ 1 & a_4 & a_4^2 & a_4^3 \end{vmatrix} = (a_4 - a_3)(a_4 - a_2)(a_4 - a_1)(a_3 - a_2)(a_3 - a_1)(a_2 - a_1) \neq$$

0,故增广矩阵的秩为4,而系数矩阵的秩不超过3,小于4,从而原方程无解.

5.1 齐次线性方程组的解空间与向量空间 5.2 向量组的线性关系

一、判断题：

1. 齐次线性方程组 $Ax = 0$ 的解集 $S = \{x | Ax = 0\}$ 是一个向量空间. ()
2. 非齐次线性方程组 $Ax = b$ 的解集 $S = \{x | Ax = b\}$ 是一个向量空间. ()
3. 集合 $V = \{x = (1, x_2, x_3, \cdots, x_n)^T | x_2, x_3, \cdots, x_n \in \mathbf{R}\}$ 是一个向量空间. ()
4. 集合 $V = \{x = (0, x_2, x_3, \cdots, x_n)^T | x_2, x_3, \cdots, x_n \in \mathbf{R}\}$ 是一个向量空间. ()
5. 设 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 为三个已知的 n 维向量, 集合 $V = \{x | x = k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + k_3\alpha_3, k_1, k_2, k_3 \in \mathbf{R}\}$ 是一个向量空间.

提示: 1. T. 2. F. 3. F. 4. T. 5. T.

二、填空题：

1. 已知 $\alpha = (3, 5, 7, 9)^T, \beta = (-1, 5, 2, 0)^T$, x 满足 $2\alpha + 3x = \beta$, 则 $x =$ _____.
2. 当 $k =$ _____ 时, 向量 $\beta = (1, k, 5)^T$ 能由 $\alpha_1 = (1, -3, 2)^T, \alpha_2 = (2, -1, 1)^T$ 线性表示.
3. 若 $\alpha_1 = (1, 0, 5, 2)^T, \alpha_2 = (3, -2, 3, -4)^T, \alpha_3 = (-1, 1, t, 3)^T$ 线性相关, 则 $t =$ _____.
4. 若向量组 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} k \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 4 \\ k \end{pmatrix}$ 线性无关, 则 k 满足 _____.
5. 填写“线性相关”或“线性无关”：
 - (1) 单独一个零向量是 _____ 向量;
 - (2) 任何一个非零向量是 _____ 向量;
 - (3) 两个成比例的向量是 _____ 向量组;
 - (4) 含有零向量的向量组必 _____;
 - (5) 若一个向量组的部分组线性相关, 则该向量组必 _____;

(6) 若一个向量组线性无关, 则该向量组的任何部分组必-----;

(7) 若一个向量组线性无关, 则延长分量后所得向量组必-----;

(8) 若一个向量组线性相关, 则缩短分量后所得向量组必-----;

(9) 当 $m > n$ 时, m 个 n 维列向量必-----.

提示: 1. 由 $2\alpha + 3x = \beta$ 知 $x = \frac{1}{3}(\beta - 2\alpha) = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{7}{3} & -\frac{5}{3} & -4 & -6 \end{pmatrix}^T$.

2. 由 $\beta = x\alpha_1 + y\alpha_2$, 即 $(1, k, 5)^T = x(1, -3, 2)^T + y(2, -1, 1)^T = \begin{pmatrix} x + 2y \\ -3x - y \\ 2x + y \end{pmatrix}$,

即 $\begin{cases} x + 2y = 1 \\ -3x - y = k \\ 2x + y = 5 \end{cases}$, Solution is: $[k = -8, x = 3, y = -1]$. 3. $x\alpha_1 + y\alpha_2 +$

$z\alpha_3 = 0$ (x, y, z 不全为零), 即 $x(1, 0, 5, 2)^T + y(3, -2, 3, -4)^T + z(-1, 1, t, 3)^T =$

$\begin{pmatrix} x + 3y - z \\ z - 2y \\ 5x + 3y + tz \\ 2x - 4y + 3z \end{pmatrix} = 0$, 即 $\begin{cases} x + 3y - z = 0 \\ z - 2y = 0 \\ 5x + 3y + tz = 0 \\ 2x - 4y + 3z = 0 \end{cases}$. 由 $\begin{cases} x + 3y - z = 0 \\ z - 2y = 0 \\ 5x + 3y + tz = 0 \\ 2x - 4y + 3z = 0 \end{cases}$,

Solution is: $[t = 1, x = -\frac{1}{2}z, y = \frac{1}{2}z]$. 4. $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} k \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 =$

$\begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 4 \\ k \end{pmatrix}$ 线性无关, 则 $x\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} + y\begin{pmatrix} k \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + z\begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 4 \\ k \end{pmatrix} = 0$ 只有零解.

$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} k \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 4 \\ k \end{pmatrix}$, concatenate: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & k & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 4 \\ -1 & 0 & k \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_1 + r_3, \frac{1}{3}r_2]{-kr_2 + r_1, -kr_2 + r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & k & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{4}{3} \\ 0 & k & k-1 \end{pmatrix}$

$\xrightarrow{-kr_2 + r_1, -kr_2 + r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 - \frac{4}{3}k \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{4}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{3}k - 1 \end{pmatrix}, k \neq -3$. 5. (1)线性相关; (2)线性无

关; (3)线性相关; (4)线性相关; (5)线性相关; (6)线性无关; (7)线性无关; (8)线性相关; (9)线性相关.

三、判断向量组 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 4 \\ 8 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 9 \\ 27 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_4 =$

$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \\ 16 \\ 64 \end{pmatrix}$ 是线性相关还是线性无关.

解: $x_1\alpha_1 + x_2\alpha_2 + x_3\alpha_3 + x_4\alpha_4 = 0$, $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 4 \\ 8 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 9 \\ 27 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \\ 16 \\ 64 \end{pmatrix}$,

concatenate: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 4 & 9 & 16 \\ 1 & 8 & 27 & 64 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{-r_1+r_2, \\ -r_1+r_3, \\ -r_1+r_4}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 3 & 8 & 15 \\ 0 & 7 & 26 & 63 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{-3r_2+r_3, \\ -7r_1+r_4}}$

$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 12 & 21 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{\frac{1}{2}r_3, \\ -6r_3+r_4, \\ -\frac{1}{15}r_4}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, r=4, \text{方程组只有零解,}$

故 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性无关.

四、判断向量组 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \\ -3 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -10 \\ 6 \\ -9 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \\ -5 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_4 =$

$\begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ -1 \\ -1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$ 是线性相关还是线性无关.

解: $x_1\alpha_1 + x_2\alpha_2 + x_3\alpha_3 + x_4\alpha_4 = 0$, $\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \\ -3 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -10 \\ 6 \\ -9 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \\ -5 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ -1 \\ -1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$,

concatenate: $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 & 2 & -5 \\ 1 & -10 & 4 & -1 \\ -3 & 6 & -5 & -1 \\ -2 & -9 & 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\xrightarrow{r_1 \leftrightarrow r_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -10 & 4 & -1 \\ 3 & -1 & 2 & -5 \\ -3 & 6 & -5 & -1 \\ -2 & -9 & 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} -3r_1 + r_2, \\ 3r_1 + r_3, \\ 2r_1 + r_4 \end{matrix}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -10 & 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 29 & -10 & -2 \\ 0 & -24 & 7 & -4 \\ 0 & -29 & 10 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_2 + r_4} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -10 & 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 29 & -10 & -2 \\ 0 & -24 & 7 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, r < 4, \text{方程组有非零解, 故 } \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4 \text{ 线性相}$$

关.

$$\text{五、试将 } \beta = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 表示成 } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_4 =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 的线性组合.}$$

解: $x_1\alpha_1 + x_2\alpha_2 + x_3\alpha_3 + x_4\alpha_4 = \beta$,

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ concatenate: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\text{row echelon form: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{5}{4} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{4} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{4} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{4} \end{pmatrix}, \text{ Corresponding equations:}$$

$$\{x_1 = \frac{5}{4}, x_2 = \frac{1}{4}, x_3 = -\frac{1}{4}, x_4 = -\frac{1}{4}\}. \beta = \frac{5}{4}\alpha_1 + \frac{1}{4}\alpha_2 - \frac{1}{4}\alpha_3 - \frac{1}{4}\alpha_4$$

$$\text{六、已知 } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ t \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 试问: 当 } t \text{ 为}$$

何值时, 向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关? 当 t 为何值时, 向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性相关? 并将 α_3 表示成 α_1, α_2 的线性组合.

$$\text{解: } x_1\alpha_1 + x_2\alpha_2 + x_3\alpha_3 = 0, \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ t \end{pmatrix}, \text{ concatenate:}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 & t \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{-2r_1 + r_3, \\ -3r_1 + r_3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & -7 & -1 \\ 0 & -7 & t-6 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{\frac{1}{7}r_2, \\ -7r_2 + r_3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{7} \\ 0 & 0 & t-5 \end{pmatrix},$$

当 $t \neq 5$ 时, $r = 3, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关; 当 $t = 5$ 时, $r = 3, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性相

$$\text{关, } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{7} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-3r_2 + r_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{11}{7} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{7} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\alpha_3 = \frac{11}{7}\alpha_1 + \frac{1}{7}\alpha_2.$$

$$\text{七、已知向量组 } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -5 \\ t \\ 11 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 3 \\ t \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_4 =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \\ 6 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{问: (1) 当 } t \text{ 为何值时, 向量组 } \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4 \text{ 线性相关? (2) 当 } t \text{ 为}$$

何值时, 向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性无关? (3) 当 t 为何值时, α_3 能由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_4$ 线性表示.

$$\text{解: } x_1\alpha_1 + x_2\alpha_2 + x_3\alpha_3 + x_4\alpha_4 = 0, \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -5 \\ t \\ 11 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 3 \\ t \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \\ 6 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\text{concatenate: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 5 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & -5 & -1 & -3 \\ -3 & t & 3 & 6 \\ 1 & 11 & t & 3 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{-2r_1 + r_2, \\ 3r_1 + r_3, \\ -r_1 + r_4}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 5 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & -15 & -5 & -5 \\ 0 & t+15 & 9 & 9 \\ 0 & 6 & t-2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\substack{-\frac{1}{15}r_2, \\ -(t+15)r_2 + r_3, \\ -6r_2 + r_4}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 5 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 4 - \frac{1}{3}t & 4 - \frac{1}{3}t \\ 0 & 0 & t-4 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{当 } t = 12 \text{ 时, } r < 4, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4 \text{ 线}$$

$$\text{性相关; 当 } t \neq 12 \text{ 时, } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 5 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 4 - \frac{1}{3}t & 4 - \frac{1}{3}t \\ 0 & 0 & t-4 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{\frac{3}{12-t}r_3, \\ -(t-4)r_3 + r_4}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 5 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 4-t \end{pmatrix},$$

当 $t = 4$ 时, $r < 4, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性相关; 当 $t \neq 4, r = 4, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性无关.

(1) 当 $t = 4, 12$ 时, $r < 4, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性相关;

(2) $t \neq 4, t \neq 12$ 时, $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性无关;

$$(3) t = 4 \text{ 时, } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 5 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{-\frac{1}{3}r_3 + r_2, \\ -r_3 + r_1}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 5 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \\ \xrightarrow{-5r_2 + r_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \alpha_1 + 0\alpha_2 + \alpha_4.$$

八、设向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关, 证明: $\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3, \alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 + 3\alpha_3, \alpha_1 + 4\alpha_2 + 9\alpha_3$ 线性无关.

证明: 设 $x(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3) + y(\alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 + 3\alpha_3) + z(\alpha_1 + 4\alpha_2 + 9\alpha_3) = 0$, 即 $(x + y + z)\alpha_1 + (x + 2y + 4z)\alpha_2 + (x + 3y + 9z)\alpha_3 = 0$. 因为 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性

$$\text{无关, 故 } \begin{cases} x + y + z = 0 \\ x + 2y + 4z = 0 \\ x + 3y + 9z = 0 \end{cases}, \text{ 系数矩阵 } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 & 9 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{-r_1 + r_2, \\ -r_1 + r_3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & 8 \end{pmatrix} \\ \xrightarrow{-2r_2 + r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix}, r = 3, \text{ 只有零解, 即 } \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3, \alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 + 3\alpha_3, \alpha_1 + 4\alpha_2 + 9\alpha_3 \text{ 线性无关.}$$

九、已知 β 可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_r$ 线性表示, 证明: β 能由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_r$ 惟一线性表示的充分必要条件是 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_r$ 线性无关.

证明: 由已知 $\beta = x_1\alpha_1 + x_2\alpha_2 + \dots + x_r\alpha_r$, 设 $\beta = y_1\alpha_1 + y_2\alpha_2 + \dots + y_r\alpha_r$, 从而 $(x_1 - y_1)\alpha_1 + (x_2 - y_2)\alpha_2 + \dots + (x_r - y_r)\alpha_r = 0$. 则 β 能由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_r$ 惟一线性表示的充分必要条件是 $x_i - y_i = 0$, 即 $x_i = y_i (i = 1, 2, \dots, r)$, 即 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_r$ 线性无关.

5.3 向量组的秩

一、填空题:

1. 设向量组 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$, $\alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 9 \\ 100 \\ 10 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$, $\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ -4 \\ 2 \\ -8 \end{pmatrix}$, 由此向量组的秩为_____, 其中一个极大线性无关组为_____.

2. 向量组 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $\alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 9 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 的一个极大线性无关组为_____.

3. 设向量组 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$, $\alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ -x \\ -2x \end{pmatrix}$, $\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 6 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, 若此向量组的秩为2, 则 $x =$ _____.

4. 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} x & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & x & 1 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 & x & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 且 A 的秩为2, 则 $x =$ _____.

提示: 1. $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 9 \\ 100 \\ 10 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ -4 \\ 2 \\ -8 \end{pmatrix}$, concatenate: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 9 & -2 \\ 2 & 100 & -4 \\ -1 & 10 & 2 \\ 4 & 4 & -8 \end{pmatrix}$,

row echelon form: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, rank: 2, α_1, α_2 或 α_2, α_3 是极大线性无关

组. 2. $\begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 9 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, concatenate: $\begin{pmatrix} 5 & 6 & 9 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, row ech-

elon form: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 是极大线性无关组. 3. $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ -x \\ -2x \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 6 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$,

concatenate: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & -1 \\ 2 & -x & 6 \\ -2 & -2x & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} -r_1 + r_2, \\ -r_1 + r_2, \\ -2r_1 + r_2, \\ 2r_1 + r_2 \end{matrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & -x-2 & 4 \\ 0 & -2x+2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$

$\xrightarrow{\frac{1}{2}r_2, (x+2)r_2 + r_3, (2x-2)r_2 + r_4} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -x+2 \\ 0 & 0 & -2x+4 \end{pmatrix}$, 因此向量组的秩为2, 故 $-x+2 =$

$-2x+4=0$, 即 $x=2$. 4. $\begin{pmatrix} x & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & x & 1 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 & x & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_1 \leftrightarrow r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & x & 1 \\ 1 & x & 1 & -2 \\ x & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} -r_1 + r_2, \\ -xr_1 + r_3 \end{matrix}$

$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & x & 1 \\ 0 & x-1 & 1-x & -3 \\ 0 & 1-x & 1-x^2 & 1-x \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_2 + r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & x & 1 \\ 0 & x-1 & 1-x & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 2-x-x^2 & -2-x \end{pmatrix}$, 因

为 A 秩为2, 故 $2-x-x^2 = -(x+2)(x-1)$, 且 $x-1 \neq 0$, $2-x-x^2 = -2-x = 0$, 从而 $x = -2$.

二、设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} a & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & a & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & a & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & a \end{pmatrix}$, 试求 A 的秩.

解: $\begin{pmatrix} a & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & a & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & a & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & a \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_1 \leftrightarrow r_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & a \\ 1 & a & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & a & 1 \\ a & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} -r_1 + r_2, \\ -r_1 + r_3, \\ -ar_1 + r_4, \end{matrix}$

$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & a \\ 0 & a-1 & 0 & 1-a \\ 0 & 0 & a-1 & 1-a \\ 0 & 1-a & 1-a & 1-a^2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} r_2 + r_4, \\ r_3 + r_4 \end{matrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & a \\ 0 & a-1 & 0 & 1-a \\ 0 & 0 & a-1 & 1-a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 3-2a-a^2 \end{pmatrix}$, 当 $a =$

1 时, $\text{rank}(A) = 1$; 当 $a = -3$ 时, $\text{rank}(A) = 3$; 当

$3-2a-a^2 \neq 0$ 即 $a \neq 1, a \neq -3$ 时, $\text{rank}(A) = 4$.

三、求向量组 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 4 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ -2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ -11 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_4 =$

$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 10 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ 的一个极大线性无关组及此向量组的秩.

解: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 4 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ -2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ -11 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 10 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, concatenate:

$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -3 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & -2 & 3 & 10 \\ 2 & 4 & -11 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, row echelon form: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{5}{2} & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, rank: 2, 一

个极大线性无关组为 α_1, α_2 .

四、设向量组 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 3 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \\ 7 \\ 14 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_4 =$

$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_5 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 5 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}.$

(1) 求该向量组的秩;

(2) 求 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4, \alpha_5$ 的一个极大线性无关组;

(3) 将其余向量用该极大线性无关组表示.

解: (1) $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 3 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \\ 7 \\ 14 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 5 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$, concatenate: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 7 & 2 & 5 \\ 4 & 2 & 14 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix},$

row echelon form: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, rank: 3.

(2) $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4, \alpha_5$ 的一个极大线性无关组为 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_4$.

(3) $\alpha_3 = 3\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + 0\alpha_4, \alpha_5 = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_4$.

五、已知向量组 $\beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_2 = \begin{pmatrix} a \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_3 = \begin{pmatrix} b \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ 与向量

组 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 9 \\ 6 \\ -7 \end{pmatrix}$ 具有相同的秩, 且 β_3 可

由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表示, 求 a, b 的值.

解: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 9 \\ 6 \\ -7 \end{pmatrix}$, concatenate: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 9 \\ 2 & 0 & 6 \\ -3 & 1 & -7 \end{pmatrix}$, row

echelon form: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, rank: 2, 因为 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 与 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 具有相同的

秩, 故 $\text{rank}(\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3) = 2$. $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} b \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, concatenate: $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & a & b \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{r_1 \leftrightarrow r_2, \\ r_1 + r_3}}$

$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & a & b \\ 0 & 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$
 $\xrightarrow{\substack{r_2 \leftrightarrow r_3, \\ -\frac{a}{3}r_2 + r_3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & b - \frac{a}{3} \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $b = \frac{a}{3}$. 又因为 β_3 可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表示,

而 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 9 & b \\ 2 & 0 & 6 & 1 \\ -3 & 1 & -7 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{-2r_1 + r_2, \\ 3r_1 + r_2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 9 & b \\ 0 & -6 & -12 & 1 - 2b \\ 0 & 10 & 20 & 3b \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{-\frac{1}{6}r_2, \frac{1}{10}r_3, \\ -r_2 + r_3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 9 & b \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & \frac{2b-1}{6} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{3b}{10} - \frac{2b-1}{6} \end{pmatrix}$, 故 $\frac{3b}{10} - \frac{2b-1}{6} = 0$, 即 $b = 5$, 从而 $a = 15$.

六、设 $A_{m \times n}$ 及 $B_{n \times s}$ 为两个矩阵, 证明: $\text{rank}(AB) \leq \min(\text{rank}(A), \text{rank}(B))$.

证明: 参见《线性代数》P.89的例1.

令 $A = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n), B = (b_{ij})_{n \times m}, AB = (\gamma_1, \gamma_2, \dots, \gamma_m)$, 则 $\gamma_j = b_{1j}\alpha_1 + b_{2j}\alpha_2 + \dots + b_{nj}\alpha_n, j = 1, 2, \dots, m$. 所以, AB 的列向量组可以由 A 的列向量线性表示, 而这两个向量组的秩分别是 $\text{rank}(AB)$ 和 $\text{rank}(A)$, 于是由命题5.3.2即得 $\text{rank}(AB) \leq \text{rank}(A)$. 同理可得 $\text{rank}(AB) \leq \text{rank}(B)$, 从而 $\text{rank}(AB) \leq$

$\min(\text{rank}(A), \text{rank}(B))$.

七、已知向量组: (I) $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$; (II) $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$; (III) $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_5$. 若各向量组的秩分别为 $\text{rank}(\text{I}) = \text{rank}(\text{II}) = 3, \text{rank}(\text{III}) = 4$. 证明: 向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_5 - \alpha_4$ 的秩为 4.

证明: 因为 $\text{rank}(\text{I}) = \text{rank}(\text{II}) = 3$, 故 α_4 可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表示, 即存在 x_1, x_2, x_3 , 使得 $\alpha_4 = x_1\alpha_1 + x_2\alpha_2 + x_3\alpha_3$, $(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_5 - \alpha_4) \xrightarrow{x_1c_1 + c_4, x_2c_2 + c_4, x_3c_3 + c_4} (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_5)$, 从而 $r(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_5 - \alpha_4) = r(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_5) = 4$.

八、设 $\beta_1 = \alpha_1, \beta_2 = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2, \dots, \beta_n = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \dots + \alpha_n$, 且向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 的秩为 r , 证明: 向量组 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n$ 的秩为 r .

证明: 由已知 $(\beta_1 \beta_2 \dots \beta_n) = (\alpha_1 \alpha_2 \dots \alpha_n) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $\text{rank}(\alpha_1 \alpha_2 \dots \alpha_n) =$

r , 而 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 的秩为 n , 故是可逆矩阵, 从而 $\text{rank}(\beta_1 \beta_2 \dots \beta_n) = \text{rank}(\alpha_1 \alpha_2 \dots \alpha_n) = r$.

5.4 基、维数与坐标 5.5 线性方程组的解的结构

一、填空题:

1. 已知三维空间 \mathbf{R}^3 的基为 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 则

向量 $\beta = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ 在此基下的坐标为_____.

2. 从 \mathbf{R}^2 的基 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$ 到基 $\beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ 的过渡矩阵为_____.

3. 设 A 为 n 阶方阵, 且 $\text{rank}(A) = n-1$, α_1, α_2 是齐次线性方程组 $Ax = 0$ 的两个不同的解向量, 则 $Ax = 0$ 的通解为_____.

4. 设 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 是四元非齐次线性方程组 $Ax = b$ 的三个解向量, 且 $\text{rank}(A) = 3$, $\alpha_1 = (1, 2, 3, 4)^T$, $\alpha_2 + \alpha_3 = (0, 1, 2, 3)^T$, 则线性方程组 $Ax = b$ 的通解为_____.

5. 设 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_r$ 是非齐次线性方程组 $Ax = b$ 的解, 若 $c_1\alpha_1 + c_2\alpha_2 + \dots + c_r\alpha_r$ 也是 $Ax = b$ 的解, 则 $c_1 + c_2 + \dots + c_r =$ _____.

6. 方程 $x_1 - 2x_2 + 3x_3 - 4x_4 = 0$ 的通解是_____.

提示: 1. $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, concatenate: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$,

row echelon form: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$, 此基下的坐标为 $(1, 1, -1)$. 2.

过渡矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ -1 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$.

3. 齐次线性方程组 $Ax = 0$ 解空间的维数为 $n - \text{rank}(A) = 1$, α_1, α_2 是齐次线性方程组 $Ax = 0$ 的两个不同的解向量, 故 $\alpha_1 - \alpha_2$ 必是 $Ax = 0$ 的一个非零解, 从而 $Ax = 0$ 的通解为 $k(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2) (k \in \mathbf{R})$. 4. $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 是四元非齐次线性方程组 $Ax = b$ 的三个解向量, 从而 $2\alpha_1 - (\alpha_2 + \alpha_3) = 2(1, 2, 3, 4)^T - (0, 1, 2, 3)^T = (2, 3, 4, 5)^T$ 是齐次线性方程组 $Ax = 0$ 的解, 又由于 $Ax =$

0解空间的维数为 $4 - \text{rank}(A) = 1$,故其基础解系为 $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \end{pmatrix}^T$,从而 $Ax = b$ 的通解为 $k \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \end{pmatrix}^T + (1, 2, 3, 4)^T$. 5. 提示: $(c_1\alpha_1 + c_2\alpha_2 + \cdots + c_r\alpha_r)A = b, c_1\alpha_1 A + c_2\alpha_2 A + \cdots + c_r\alpha_r A = c_1b + c_2b + \cdots + c_rb = (c_1 + c_2 + \cdots + c_r)b = b$, 而 $b \neq 0$, 从而 $c_1 + c_2 + \cdots + c_r = 1$. 6. $x_1 = 2x_2 - 3x_3 + 4x_4$. 或 $x =$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} x_2 + \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} x_3 + \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} x_4, (x_2, x_3, x_4 \text{ 是任意实数}).$$

$$\text{二、设 } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

(1) 证明: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 与 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 都是 \mathbf{R}^3 的基;

(2) 求基 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 到基 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 的过渡矩阵;

(3) 已知向量 ξ 在基 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 下的坐标为 $(1, 2, 0)$, 求 ξ 在基 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 下的坐标;

(4) 求在基 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 和基 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 下有相同坐标的非零向量.

解: (1) $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, concatenate: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, row echelon form: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, rank: 3;

$\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$, concatenate: $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$, row echelon form: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, rank: 3. 故 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 与 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 都是线性无关的向量组, 从而都是 \mathbf{R}^3 的基.

$$(2) \text{ 过渡矩阵 } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & -1 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$(3) \xi \text{ 在基 } \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3 \text{ 下的坐标 } \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \end{pmatrix} = A \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 即 } (1, 3, 3).$$

$$(4) \text{ 由 } \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = A \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 知 } (A - E) \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = 0. A - E = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} -$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ row echelon form: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$c \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, (c \text{ 是任意的非零实数}).$$

$$\text{或设 } \alpha \neq 0, \text{ 在基 } \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3 \text{ 和基 } \beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3 \text{ 下有相同坐标 } \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 即 } \alpha =$$

$$x_1 \alpha_1 + x_2 \alpha_2 + x_3 \alpha_3 = x_1 \beta_1 + x_2 \beta_2 + x_3 \beta_3, \text{ 从而 } x_1 (\alpha_1 - \beta_1) + x_2 (\alpha_2 - \beta_2) +$$

$$x_3 (\alpha_3 - \beta_3) = 0, \text{ 即 } \begin{cases} -2x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_2 - 3x_3 = 0 \\ -x_2 + 3x_3 \end{cases}, \text{ Solution is: } \{x_2 = 3x_3, x_1 = -x_3, x_3 = x_3\},$$

$$\text{即 } \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = c \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, (c \text{ 是任意的非零实数}).$$

三、五元齐次线性方程组的系数矩阵的秩为2, 已知方程组的解向量有 $\xi_1 = (1, -2, 1, 0, 0)^T$, $\xi_2 = (1, -2, 0, 1, 0)^T$, $\xi_3 = (1, -2, 3, -2, 0)^T$, $\xi_4 = (5, -6, 0, 0, 1)^T$, 问这四个向量是否构成该方程组的基础解系? 若不是, 试求之.

解: 五元齐次线性方程组的基础解系的向量个数为 $5 - 2 = 3$,

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 3 \\ -2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -6 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ concatenate: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 5 \\ -2 & -2 & -2 & -6 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

row echelon form: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, rank: 3, 故 $\xi_1, \xi_2, \xi_3, \xi_4$ 线性相关, 不能构成该五元齐次线性方程组的基础解系. 基础解系数为 ξ_1, ξ_2, ξ_4 或 ξ_1, ξ_3, ξ_4 .

四、求线性方程组 $\begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 + x_4 + x_5 = 1 \\ 2x_1 + 4x_2 + 3x_3 + x_4 + x_5 = 3 \\ -x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 + 3x_4 - 3x_5 = 7 \\ 2x_3 + 5x_4 - 2x_5 = 9 \end{cases}$ 的导出组的一个基础解系, 并求出线性方程组的通解.

解: $\begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 + x_4 + x_5 = 1 \\ 2x_1 + 4x_2 + 3x_3 + x_4 + x_5 = 3 \\ -x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 + 3x_4 - 3x_5 = 7 \\ 2x_3 + 5x_4 - 2x_5 = 9 \end{cases}$, Corresponding matrix: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 & 3 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ -1 & -2 & 1 & 3 & -3 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 5 & -2 & 9 \end{pmatrix}$,

row echelon form: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, rank: 3, 导出组的基础解

系的向量个数 $5 - 3 = 2$, 由 $\begin{cases} x_1 = -2x_2 + 2x_5 - 2 \\ x_2 = x_2 + 0x_5 + 0 \\ x_3 = 0x_2 + x_5 + 2 \\ x_4 = 0x_2 + 0x_5 + 1 \\ x_5 = 0x_2 + x_5 + 0 \end{cases}$ 故导出组的基础解系

为 $\xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $\xi_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 线性方程组的特解 $\eta = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, 从而通解

为 $x = c_1\xi_1 + c_2\xi_2 + \eta$, (c_1, c_2 是任意的非零实数).

五、已知 $\xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \xi_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ 都是方程组 $\begin{cases} x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 = -1 \\ 3x_1 + x_2 + 4x_3 = 1 \\ ax_1 + bx_2 + cx_3 = d \end{cases}$ 的

解, 求该方程组的通解.

解: $\begin{cases} x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 = -1 \\ 3x_1 + x_2 + 4x_3 = 1 \\ ax_1 + bx_2 + cx_3 = d \end{cases}$, Corresponding matrix: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 3 & 1 & 4 & 1 \\ a & b & c & d \end{pmatrix}$

$$\xrightarrow[-ar_1 + r_3]{-3r_1 + r_2,} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 4 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & b+a & c-2a & d+a \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\frac{1}{4}r_2]{-(a+b)r_2 + r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2}b - \frac{3}{2}a + c & d-b \end{pmatrix}. \text{由}$$

已知 $\xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \xi_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ 是原方程的解, 代入原方程, 得 $b = d, -3a +$

$2b + 2c = d$, 从而 $-3a + b + 2c = 0$, $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2}b - \frac{3}{2}a + c & d-b \end{pmatrix} =$

$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_2 + r_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, 方程组的通解为 $x = t \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, (t 是任意的非零实数).

六、已知线性方程组 $\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 + 3x_4 = 0 \\ 2x_1 + x_2 - 6x_3 + 4x_4 = -1 \\ 3x_1 + 2x_2 + px_3 + 7x_4 = -1 \\ x_1 - x_2 - 6x_3 - x_4 = t \end{cases}$, 讨论参数 p, t 取

何值时, 方程组无解、有解, 有解时用导出组的基础解系表示出通解.

解: $\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 + 3x_4 = 0 \\ 2x_1 + x_2 - 6x_3 + 4x_4 = -1 \\ 3x_1 + 2x_2 + px_3 + 7x_4 = -1 \\ x_1 - x_2 - 6x_3 - x_4 = t \end{cases}$,

Solution is: $\begin{cases} \{[x_1 = -x_4 - 1, x_2 = -2x_4 + 1, x_3 = 0]\} & \text{if } p \neq -8 \wedge t = -2 \\ \emptyset & \text{if } t \neq -2 \\ \{[x_1 = 4x_3 - x_4 - 1, x_2 = -2x_3 - 2x_4 + 1]\} & \text{if } p = -8 \wedge t = -2 \\ \emptyset & \text{if } t \neq -2 \wedge p = -8 \end{cases}$.

$$\begin{aligned}
& \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -2 & 3 & | & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & -6 & 4 & | & -1 \\ 3 & 2 & p & 7 & | & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & -6 & -1 & | & t \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{-2r_1 + r_2, \\ -3r_1 + r_3 \\ -r_1 + r_4}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -2 & 3 & | & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 & -2 & | & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & p+6 & -2 & | & -1 \\ 0 & -2 & -4 & -4 & | & t \end{pmatrix} \\
& \xrightarrow{-r_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -2 & 3 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & | & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & p+6 & -2 & | & -1 \\ 0 & -2 & -4 & -4 & | & t \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{r_2 + r_3 \\ 2r_2 + r_4}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -2 & 3 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & | & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & p+8 & 0 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & | & t+2 \end{pmatrix} \\
& \xrightarrow{-r_2 + r_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -4 & 1 & | & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & | & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & p+8 & 0 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & | & t+2 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{\text{if } p \neq -8, \\ \frac{1}{p+8}r_3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & | & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 & | & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & | & t+2 \end{pmatrix},
\end{aligned}$$

$t \neq -2$ 时, 方程组无解; $t = -2$ 时, 方程组有解.

$$p = -8 \text{ 且 } t = -2 \text{ 时, 基础解系为 } \xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \xi_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\text{令 } x_3 = x_4 = 0, \text{ 则特解为 } \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\text{通解为 } \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, (c_1, c_2 \text{ 是任意的非零实数}).$$

$$p \neq -8 \text{ 时, } x_3 = 0, \text{ 基础解系为 } \xi = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\text{令 } x_3 = 0, \text{ 则特解为 } \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 通解为 } \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + c \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, (c \text{ 是任意的}$$

非零实数).

七、设线性方程组
$$\begin{cases} x_1 + px_2 + tx_3 + x_4 = 0 \\ 2x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + 2x_4 = 0 \\ 3x_1 + (2+p)x_2 + (4+t)x_3 + 4x_4 = 1 \end{cases}, \text{已知} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \text{是}$$

该方程组的一个解, 试求: (1) 方程组的通解, 并用导出组的基础解系表示出通解; (2) 该方程组满足 $x_2 = x_3$ 的全部解.

解: 因为 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$ 是方程组
$$\begin{cases} x_1 + px_2 + tx_3 + x_4 = 0 \\ 2x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + 2x_4 = 0 \\ 3x_1 + (2+p)x_2 + (4+t)x_3 + 4x_4 = 1 \end{cases}$$
 的

一个解, 故 $t - p = 0$, 即 $t = p$.

$$\begin{cases} x_1 + px_2 + tx_3 + x_4 = 0 \\ 2x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + 2x_4 = 0 \\ 3x_1 + (2+p)x_2 + (4+t)x_3 + 4x_4 = 1 \end{cases}, \text{Corresponding matrix:}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & p & t & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 3 & p+2 & t+4 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{-2r_1+r_2, \\ -3r_1+r_2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & p & p & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1-2p & 1-2p & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2p+2 & -2p+4 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{-r_3+r_2, \\ -r_2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & p & p & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2p+2 & -2p+4 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{(2p-2)r_2+r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & p & p & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 4p-2 & 2p-1 & 2p-1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(1) $p = \frac{1}{2}$ 时, $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & p & p & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 4p-2 & 2p-1 & 2p-1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-\frac{1}{2}r_2+r_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, 通解为 $x = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, (c_1, c_2 是任意的非零实数).

任意的非零实数).

$$p \neq \frac{1}{2} \text{ 时, } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & p & p & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 4p-2 & 2p-1 & 2p-1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{4p-2}r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & p & p & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{-3r_3+r_2, \\ -pr_3+r_1}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & p & 0 & 1-\frac{p}{2} & -\frac{p}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-pr_2+r_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}, \text{通解为 } x = c \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} +$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, (c \text{ 是任意的非零实数}).$$

$$(2) p = \frac{1}{2} \text{ 时, } x = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} c_1 - \frac{1}{2}c_2 - \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 - c_2 - 3c_1 \\ c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 由 } x_3 =$$

$$x_4 \text{ 得, } 1 - c_2 - 3c_1 = c_1, c_1 = \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4}c_2, \text{ 从而 } x = \begin{pmatrix} c_1 - \frac{1}{2}c_2 - \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 - c_2 - 3c_1 \\ c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -\frac{3}{4}c_2 - \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4}c_2 \\ \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4}c_2 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} = c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{3}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{4} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{4} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$p \neq \frac{1}{2} \text{ 时, } x = c \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ \frac{1}{2}c - \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}c \\ c \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 由 } x_3 = x_4 \text{ 得,}$$

$$\frac{1}{2}c - \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}c, \text{ 从而 } c = 1, \text{ 方程组的解为 } x = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

八、已知下列非齐次线性方程组:

$$(I) \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 - 2x_4 = -6 \\ 4x_1 - x_2 - x_3 - x_4 = 1 \\ 3x_1 - x_2 - x_3 = 3 \end{cases}, (II) \begin{cases} x_1 + mx_2 - x_3 - x_4 = -5 \\ nx_2 - x_3 - 2x_4 = -11 \\ x_3 - 2x_4 = -t + 1 \end{cases}.$$

求: (1) 解方程组(I), 用其导出组的基础解系表示通解; (2) 当方程组(II)中的参数 m, n, t 为何值时, 方程组(I)与(II)同解.

$$\text{解: (1) } \begin{pmatrix} x_1 + x_2 - 2x_4 = -6 \\ 4x_1 - x_2 - x_3 - x_4 = 1 \\ 3x_1 - x_2 - x_3 = 3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ Corresponding matrix: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & -2 & -6 \\ 4 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 3 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix},$$

row echelon form: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & -5 \end{pmatrix}$, 导出组的基础解系为 $\xi = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 方

程组的特解 $\eta = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ -4 \\ -5 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, 通解为 $x = c\xi + \eta$, (c 是任意的非零实数).

(2) 方程组(II)与方程组(I)同解, 故 η 也是方程组(II)的解,
$$\begin{cases} -2 - 4m + 5 = -5 \\ -4n + 5 = -11 \\ -5 = -t + 1 \end{cases},$$

Solution is: $[m = 2, n = 4, t = 6]$.

6.1 矩阵的相似与对角化 6.2 特征值与特征向量

一、填空题:

1. 已知向量 $\xi = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 是矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} a & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$ 的特征向量, 则参数 $a = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$.

2. 矩阵 $\begin{pmatrix} a & 1 & b \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ -1 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$ 的特征值之和为3, 特征值之积为-24, 则 $a = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$, $b = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$.

3. 设 A 为 n 阶矩阵且 $Ax = 0$ 有非零解, 则 A 必有特征值 $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$.

4. 已知 $\lambda_1 = 0$ 是3阶矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & a \end{pmatrix}$ 的特征值, 则 $a = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$, A 的其他特征值 $\lambda_2 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$, $\lambda_3 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$.

5. 设 A 是3阶方阵且 $A - E, A - 2E, 2A + E$ 都不可逆, 则 $|A| = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$.

6. 已知3阶方阵 A 的特征值分别为1, -1, 2, 则 $A^* + 3A - 2E$ 的特征值为 $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$, $|A^* + 3A - 2E| = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$, $|A^3 - 5A^2| = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$.

7. 已知3阶方阵 A 的特征值分别为1, -1, 2, 则与 A 的伴随矩阵 A^* 相似的一个对角矩阵为 $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$.

8. 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 & a \\ -3 & -3 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$, A 的特征值分别为6, 2, 2, 且 A 有三个线性无关的特征向量, 则参数 $a = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$.

提示: 1. $\lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} a & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 & -2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda - a & -1 & -1 \\ 2 & \lambda & -1 \\ 1 & -2 & \lambda + 2 \end{pmatrix}$,
 $\begin{pmatrix} \lambda - a & -1 & -1 \\ 2 & \lambda & -1 \\ 1 & -2 & \lambda + 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda - a - 2 \\ \lambda + 1 \\ \lambda + 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \lambda = -1, a =$
 -3. 2. $\left| \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} a & 1 & b \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ -1 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \right| = 7a - 5b - 9\lambda + 2a\lambda + b\lambda -$

$2\lambda^2 + \lambda^3 - a\lambda^2 + 2 = \lambda^3 - (a+2)\lambda^2 + (-9+2a+b)\lambda + 7a - 5b + 2 = 0$, 由已知得 $a+2=3, 7a-5b+2=24$, 即 $a=1, b=-3$. 3. 0. 4.

$$\left| \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & a \end{pmatrix} \right| = \lambda - 2a + 3a\lambda - 3\lambda^2 + \lambda^3 - a\lambda^2 + 2 =$$

$0, \lambda_1 = 0$ 是其根, 则 $-2a+2=0$, 即 $a=1$. 这样特征方程为 $4\lambda - 4\lambda^2 + \lambda^3 = 0$, Solution is: 2, 0, 即 $\lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 2$. 5. A 是 3 阶方阵且 $A-E, A-2E, 2A+E$ 都

不可逆, 则 $|A-E| = |A-2E| = |2A+E| = 0$ 从而 $1, 2, -\frac{1}{2}$ 是 A 的特征根,

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{vmatrix} = -1. \quad 6. \text{ 因为 3 阶矩阵 } A \text{ 的特征值为 } 1, -1, 2, \text{ 故 } A \text{ 可}$$

逆, A^{-1} 的特征值为 $1, -1, \frac{1}{2}$, 又 $A^*A = AA^* = |A|E$, 故 $A^* = |A|A^{-1}, P^{-1}(A^* +$

$$3A - 2E)P = P^{-1}A^*P + 3P^{-1}AP - 2E = |A|P^{-1}A^{-1}P + 3P^{-1}AP -$$

$$2E, \text{ 又 } P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 故 } |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -2, P^{-1}(A^* +$$

$$3A - 2E)P = -2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} + 3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} - 2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 故 } A^* + 3A - 2E \text{ 的特征值为 } -1, -3, 3. \text{ 另法: 因为 3 阶矩}$$

阵 A 的特征值为 $1, -1, 2$, 故 A 可逆, A^{-1} 的特征值为 $1, -1, \frac{1}{2}$ 又 $A^*A = |A|E$, 故 $A^* =$

$$|A|A^{-1} = -2A^{-1}. \text{ 设 } f(x) = -2x^{-1} + 3x - 2, f(1) = -1, f(-1) = -3, f(2) =$$

$$3, \text{ 令 } B = f(A) = A^* + 3A - 2E, \text{ 则 } B \text{ 的特征值为 } -1, -3, 3. |A^* + 3A - 2E| =$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 9. |A^3 - 5A^2| = |A|^2 |A - 5E| = 4(\lambda - 1)(\lambda + 1)(\lambda - 2)|_{\lambda=5} =$$

$$288, \quad 7. \text{ 已知 3 阶方阵 } A \text{ 的特征值分别为 } 1, -1, 2, \text{ 则 } |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} =$$

$$-2, P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, P^{-1}A^{-1}P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}, P^{-1}(|A|A^{-1})P =$$

$$-2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{即 } P^{-1}A^*P = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$8. \left| \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 & a \\ -3 & -3 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \right| = 34\lambda - 6a + 3a\lambda - 10\lambda^2 + \lambda^3 - 36 =$$

$$0, (34\lambda - 6a + 3a\lambda - 10\lambda^2 + \lambda^3 - 36)|_{\lambda=6} = 12a + 24 = 0, a = -2,$$

$$(34\lambda - 6a + 3a\lambda - 10\lambda^2 + \lambda^3 - 36)|_{\lambda=2} = 0.$$

二、求矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$ 的特征值与特征向量.

$$\text{解: } \left| \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \right| = \lambda^3 - 10\lambda^2 + 27\lambda - 18 = 0,$$

Solution is: 3, 1, 6,

$$3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 0 \\ -4 & -5 & -3 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 0 \\ -4 & -5 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -\frac{3}{5}\hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \xi_1 = c \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}, (c \text{ 为任意非零实数});$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & -2 & 0 \\ -4 & -5 & -5 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & -2 & 0 \\ -4 & -5 & -5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} 5\hat{t}_3 \\ -5\hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \xi_2 = c \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -5 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, (c \text{ 为任意非零实数});$$

$$6 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 3 & 0 \\ -4 & -5 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 3 & 0 \\ -4 & -5 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \xi_3 = c \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, (c \text{ 为任意非零实数});$$

三、求矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 4 & 2 & 6 \\ 6 & 3 & 9 \end{pmatrix}$ 的特征值与特征向量.

解: $\left| \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 4 & 2 & 6 \\ 6 & 3 & 9 \end{pmatrix} \right| = \lambda^3 - 13\lambda^2 = 0$, Solution is:

13, 0.

$$13 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 4 & 2 & 6 \\ 6 & 3 & 9 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 11 & -1 & -3 \\ -4 & 11 & -6 \\ -6 & -3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 11 & -1 & -3 \\ -4 & 11 & -6 \\ -6 & -3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3}\hat{t}_3 \\ \frac{2}{3}\hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \xi_1 = c \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, (c \text{ 为任意非零实数});$$

$$0 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 4 & 2 & 6 \\ 6 & 3 & 9 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & -1 & -3 \\ -4 & -2 & -6 \\ -6 & -3 & -9 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -2 & -1 & -3 \\ -4 & -2 & -6 \\ -6 & -3 & -9 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2}\hat{t}_2 - \frac{3}{2}\hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_2 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \xi_2 = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix},$$

(c_1, c_2 是任意不全为零的实数);

四、已知 $A = \begin{pmatrix} -4 & -10 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 3 & 6 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 判断 A 是否可以对角化. 若能对角化,

则求可逆矩阵 P , 使得 $P^{-1}AP$ 为对角矩阵.

解: $\left| \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} -4 & -10 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 3 & 6 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right| = \lambda^3 - 3\lambda + 2 = (\lambda + 2)(\lambda - 1)^2 =$

0, Solution is: 1, -2.

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} -4 & -10 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 3 & 6 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 10 & 0 \\ -1 & -2 & 0 \\ -3 & -6 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 10 & 0 \\ -1 & -2 & 0 \\ -3 & -6 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} -2\hat{t}_2 \\ \hat{t}_2 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 基础解系 } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$-2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} -4 & -10 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 3 & 6 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 10 & 0 \\ -1 & -5 & 0 \\ -3 & -6 & -3 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 10 & 0 \\ -1 & -5 & 0 \\ -3 & -6 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{5}{3}\hat{t}_3 \\ \frac{1}{3}\hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{基础解系 } \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -5 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 0 & -5 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}, P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

五、已知 $\xi = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$ 是矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 2 \\ 5 & a & 3 \\ -1 & b & -2 \end{pmatrix}$ 的一个特征向量.

(1) 试确定参数 a, b 及特征向量 ξ 所对应的特征值;

(2) 问 A 是否相似于对角矩阵? 并说明理由.

$$\text{解: (1) } \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 2 \\ 5 & a & 3 \\ -1 & b & -2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda - 2 & 1 & -2 \\ -5 & \lambda - a & -3 \\ 1 & -b & \lambda + 2 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \lambda - 2 & 1 & -2 \\ -5 & \lambda - a & -3 \\ 1 & -b & \lambda + 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda + 1 \\ \lambda - a - 2 \\ -b - \lambda - 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \lambda = -1, a = -3, b = 0.$$

$$(2) \left| \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 2 \\ 5 & -3 & 3 \\ -1 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \right| = \lambda^3 + 3\lambda^2 + 3\lambda + 1 =$$

$$(\lambda + 1)^3 = 0, \text{Solution is: } -1.$$

$$-1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 2 \\ 5 & -3 & 3 \\ -1 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 1 & -2 \\ -5 & 2 & -3 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 1 & -2 \\ -5 & 2 & -3 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} -\hat{t}_3 \\ -\hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{基础解系 } \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}. \text{由于基础解系只有一个解向量, 故 } A \text{ 不能对角化, 不相似于对角矩阵.}$$

六、设3阶矩阵 A 的特征值 $\lambda_1 = 2, \lambda_2 = -2, \lambda_3 = 1$, 对应的特征向量依次为 $p_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, p_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, p_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, 求 A .

解: $Ap_i = \lambda_i p_i (i = 1, 2, 3), A \begin{pmatrix} p_1 & p_2 & p_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 p_1 & \lambda_2 p_2 & \lambda_3 p_3 \end{pmatrix}$, 即 $A \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} =$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -2 & 3 & -3 \\ -4 & 5 & -3 \\ -4 & 4 & -2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

七、已知 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$, 求 $A^n (n \in \mathbf{N}^+)$.

解: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 3 \\ 6 & 6 \end{pmatrix}, A^3 = \begin{pmatrix} 9 & 9 \\ 18 & 18 \end{pmatrix}, A^4 = \begin{pmatrix} 27 & 27 \\ 54 & 54 \end{pmatrix}, \dots, A^n =$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3^{n-1} & 3^{n-1} \\ 2 \times 3^{n-1} & 2 \times 3^{n-1} \end{pmatrix}, \text{ (可用数学归纳法证明) }.$$

或 $\left| \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \right| = \lambda^2 - 3\lambda = 0$, Solution is: $\{\lambda = 0\}, \{\lambda = 3\}$.

$0 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ -2 & -2 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ -2 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} =$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} -\hat{t}_1 \\ \hat{t}_1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 基础解系 } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} =$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} \hat{t}_1 \\ 2\hat{t}_1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 基础解系 } \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

令 $P = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}, A^n = P \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3^n \end{pmatrix} P^{-1} =$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3^{-1+n} & 3^{-1+n} \\ 2 \times 3^{-1+n} & 2 \times 3^{-1+n} \end{pmatrix}.$$

八、设 A 为 3 阶矩阵, $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 是线性无关的三维列向量, 且满足 $A\alpha_1 = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3, A\alpha_2 = 2\alpha_2 + \alpha_3, A\alpha_3 = 2\alpha_2 + 3\alpha_3$, 求:

- (1) 矩阵 B , 使得 $A(\alpha_1 \alpha_2 \alpha_3) = (\alpha_1 \alpha_2 \alpha_3)B$;
- (2) 矩阵 A 的特征值;
- (3) 可逆矩阵 P , 使得 $P^{-1}AP$ 为对角矩阵.

解: (1) 由已知 A 为 3 阶矩阵, 且 $A\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_2 & \alpha_3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $A\alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_2 & \alpha_3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $A\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_2 & \alpha_3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$, 故 $A \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_2 & \alpha_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_2 & \alpha_3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$. 又因为 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 是线性无关的三维列向量, 故 $\begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_2 & \alpha_3 \end{pmatrix}$ 是可逆矩阵, $B = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_2 & \alpha_3 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} A \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_2 & \alpha_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$.

(2) 由 (1) 知 A 相似于 B , A 的特征值与 B 的特征值相同. $\left| \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \right| = \lambda^3 - 6\lambda^2 + 9\lambda - 4 = (\lambda - 4)(\lambda - 1)^2 = 0$, Solution is: 1, 4, 即 A 的特征值为 1, 1, 4.

(3) $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & -1 & -2 \\ -1 & -1 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$, $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & -1 & -2 \\ -1 & -1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, Solution is: $\begin{pmatrix} -\hat{t}_2 - 2\hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_2 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}$, 基础解系 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $\alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$;

$4 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & -2 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & -2 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, Solution is: $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}$, 基础解系 $\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$.

因为 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关, 有 $P = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $P^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} P =$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

6.3 内积与正交矩阵 6.4 实对称矩阵的对角化

一、填空题:

1. 设 $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ a \end{pmatrix}, \beta = \begin{pmatrix} b \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$, 若 α, β 正交, 则 a, b 所满足的关系为_____.

2. 与 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ 都正交的单位向量是_____.

3. 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{18}} \\ a & b & -\frac{4}{\sqrt{18}} \\ \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{18}} \end{pmatrix}$ 是正交矩阵, 则 $a = \text{_____}, b = \text{_____}$.

4. 若 A 是正交矩阵, 则行列式 $|A^3 A^T| = \text{_____}$.

提示: 1. $\alpha \cdot \beta = b - a + 2 = 0$. 2. 设 $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix}$, 由 $\begin{cases} \alpha_1 \cdot \alpha = 0 \\ \alpha_2 \cdot \alpha = 0 \\ \alpha_3 \cdot \alpha = 0 \end{cases}$ 得

$$\begin{cases} x_1 - x_2 + 2x_4 = 0 \\ 2x_1 + 3x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 0 \\ x_3 + x_4 = 0 \end{cases}, \text{Corresponding matrix: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

row echelon form: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{6}{5} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{4}{5} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, 取 $x_4 = -5$, 得 $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} -6 \\ 4 \\ 5 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix}, \beta =$

$$\frac{\alpha}{\|\alpha\|} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{17}\sqrt{102} \\ \frac{2}{51}\sqrt{102} \\ \frac{5}{102}\sqrt{102} \\ -\frac{5}{102}\sqrt{102} \end{pmatrix}.$$

3. $A^T A = \begin{pmatrix} a^2 + \frac{8}{9} & ab & \frac{2}{9}\sqrt{2} - \frac{2}{3}\sqrt{2}a \\ ab & b^2 + 1 & -\frac{2}{3}\sqrt{2}b \\ \frac{2}{9}\sqrt{2} - \frac{2}{3}\sqrt{2}a & -\frac{2}{3}\sqrt{2}b & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 故 $a^2 +$

$\frac{8}{9} = b^2 + 1 = 1, ab = -\frac{2}{3}\sqrt{2}b = \frac{2}{9}\sqrt{2} - \frac{2}{3}\sqrt{2}a = 0$, 从而 $a = \frac{1}{3}, b = 0$.

4. 若 A 是正交矩阵, 则 $A^T = A^{-1}$, $|A^3 A^T| = |A^3 A^{-1}| = |A^2| = |A|^2$.

二、设 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 求 α_2, α_3 , 使 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 相互正交.

解: 取 $\alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $\alpha_1 \cdot \alpha_2 = 0$. 设 $\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$, 由 $\begin{cases} \alpha_1 \cdot \alpha_3 = 0 \\ \alpha_2 \cdot \alpha_3 = 0 \end{cases}$ 得 $\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_1 - x_3 = 0 \end{cases}$,

Corresponding matrix: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, row echelon form: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, 取 $x_3 =$

-1 , 则 $x_1 = 1, x_2 = -2$, 即 $\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$.

或取 $\alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $\alpha_1 \cdot \alpha_2 = 0$. 设 $\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$, 由 $\begin{cases} \alpha_1 \cdot \alpha_3 = 0 \\ \alpha_2 \cdot \alpha_3 = 0 \end{cases}$ 得 $\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_1 - x_2 = 0 \end{cases}$,

Corresponding matrix: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, row echelon form: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, 取 $x_3 =$

-1 , 则 $x_1 = \frac{1}{2}, x_2 = \frac{1}{2}$, 即 $\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$.

三、已知向量组 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 是线性无

关的向量组, 求与此向量组等价的正交向量组.

解: $\beta_1 = \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_2 = \alpha_2 - \frac{\alpha_2 \cdot \beta_1}{\beta_1 \cdot \beta_1} \beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_3 = \alpha_3 -$

$\frac{\alpha_3 \cdot \beta_1}{\beta_1 \cdot \beta_1} \beta_1 - \frac{\alpha_3 \cdot \beta_2}{\beta_2 \cdot \beta_2} \beta_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$.

四、设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -2 & -4 \\ -2 & 6 & -2 \\ -4 & -2 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$, 求正交矩阵 P , 使得 $P^{-1}AP = \Lambda$ (其

中 Λ 是对角矩阵)。

$$\text{解: } \left| \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -2 & -4 \\ -2 & 6 & -2 \\ -4 & -2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \right| = \lambda^3 - 12\lambda^2 + 21\lambda + 98 =$$

$(\lambda + 2)(\lambda - 7)^2 = 0$, Solution is: $7, -2$.

$$7 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -2 & -4 \\ -2 & 6 & -2 \\ -4 & -2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 4 & 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 4 & 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2}\hat{t}_2 - \hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_2 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{基础解系 } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$-2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -2 & -4 \\ -2 & 6 & -2 \\ -4 & -2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -5 & 2 & 4 \\ 2 & -8 & 2 \\ 4 & 2 & -5 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -5 & 2 & 4 \\ 2 & -8 & 2 \\ 4 & 2 & -5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} \hat{t}_3 \\ \frac{1}{2}\hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{基础解系 } \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\beta_1 = \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\beta_2 = \alpha_2 - \frac{\alpha_2 \cdot \beta_1}{\beta_1 \cdot \beta_1} \beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{4}{5} \\ -\frac{2}{5} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_3 = \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \epsilon_1 = \frac{\beta_1}{\|\beta_1\|} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{5}\sqrt{5} \\ \frac{2}{5}\sqrt{5} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \epsilon_2 = \frac{\beta_2}{\|\beta_2\|} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{4}{15}\sqrt{5} \\ -\frac{2}{15}\sqrt{5} \\ \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{5} \end{pmatrix}, \epsilon_3 = \frac{\beta_3}{\|\beta_3\|} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} \end{pmatrix}. P = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{5}\sqrt{5} & -\frac{4}{15}\sqrt{5} & \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{2}{5}\sqrt{5} & -\frac{2}{15}\sqrt{5} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{5} & \frac{2}{3} \end{pmatrix},$$

$$P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 7 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{五、设 } A = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 & -2 \\ 2 & -2 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

求: (1) A 的特征值与特征向量; (2) $A^{-1} + A^*$ 的特征值与特征向量.

解: (1) $\left| \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 & -2 \\ 2 & -2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \right| = \lambda^3 + 3\lambda^2 - 9\lambda + 5 =$

$(\lambda + 5)(\lambda - 1)^2 = 0$, Solution is: 1, -5.

$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 & -2 \\ 2 & -2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & 2 & 2 \\ -2 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & 2 & 2 \\ -2 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} =$

$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, Solution is: $\begin{pmatrix} \hat{t}_2 + \hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_2 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}$, 特征向量 $\xi_1 = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$,

(c_1, c_2 是任意不全为零的实数).

$-5 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 & -2 \\ 2 & -2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & -4 & 2 \\ -2 & 2 & -4 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -4 & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & -4 & 2 \\ -2 & 2 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} =$

$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, Solution is: $\begin{pmatrix} -\hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}$, 特征向量 $\xi_2 = c \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, (c 为任意非零实数).

(2) $|A| = -5, A^{-1} + A^* = A^{-1} + A^{-1}|A| = (1 + |A|)A^{-1} = -4A^{-1}, A^{-1}$ 的特征值为 A 的特征值的倒数: $1, -\frac{1}{5}$. A^{-1} 的特征向量与 A 的特征向量相同.

六、设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & 1 & a \\ -2 & a & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 与 $\Lambda = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & b \end{pmatrix}$ 相似.

求: (1) a, b 的值; (2) A 的所有特征值和特征向量; (3) 可逆矩阵 P , 使得 $P^{-1}AP = \Lambda$; (4) 正交矩阵 Q , 使得 $Q^T A Q = \Lambda$.

解: (1) 因为 A 与 Λ 相似, 故 $\lambda = 3, 3, b$ 是 A 的特征值, 从而

$3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & 1 & a \\ -2 & a & 1 \end{pmatrix} = -2a^2 - 8a - 8 = -2(a + 2)^2 =$

0, Solution is: -2;

$b \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & 1 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = b^3 - 3b^2 - 9b + 27 = (b + 3)(b - 3)^2 =$

0, Solution is: 3, -3. 取 $b = -3$.

(2) 由 (1) 知, A 的所有特征值为 3, 3, -3,

$$3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & 1 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} -\hat{t}_2 - \hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_2 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{特征向量 } \xi_1 = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

(c_1, c_2 是任意不全为零的实数)。

$$-3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & 1 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & -4 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & -4 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -4 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & -4 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} \hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{特征向量 } \xi_2 = c \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, (c \text{ 为任意非零实数})$$

$$(3) \text{ 由 (2) 知 } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\text{可逆矩阵 } P = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$(4) \beta_1 = \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_2 = \alpha_2 - \frac{\alpha_2 \cdot \beta_1}{\beta_1 \cdot \beta_1} \beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_3 =$$

$$\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \epsilon_1 = \frac{\beta_1}{\|\beta_1\|} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \\ \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \epsilon_2 = \frac{\beta_2}{\|\beta_2\|} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{6}\sqrt{6} \\ -\frac{1}{6}\sqrt{6} \\ \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix}, \epsilon_3 =$$

$$\frac{\beta_3}{\|\beta_3\|} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} \\ \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} \\ \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix}, \text{正交矩阵 } P = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} & -\frac{1}{6}\sqrt{6} & \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} \\ \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} & -\frac{1}{6}\sqrt{6} & \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{6} & \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix}, P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\text{七、设 } 6, 3, 3 \text{ 为实对称矩阵 } A \text{ 的特征值, 属于 } 3 \text{ 的特征向量为 } \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

求: (1) 对应于 6 的特征向量; (2) 矩阵 A .

解: (1) 利用实对称矩阵属于不同特征值的向量一定正交, 设 $\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$ 为 A 的属于特征值 $\lambda = 6$ 的特征向量, 从而有 $\begin{cases} -1 \times x_1 + 0 \times x_2 + 1 \times x_3 = 0 \\ 1 \times x_1 + 2 \times x_2 + 1 \times x_3 = 0 \end{cases}$,
 即 $\begin{cases} x_1 - x_3 = 0 \\ x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 = 0 \end{cases}$, Solution is: $[x_1 = x_3, x_2 = -x_3]$, 即对应于 6 的特征
 向量为 $c \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, (c 为非零实数).

$$(2) \text{ 令 } P = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 则 } P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 从而 } A = P \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix} P^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{6} \\ \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 4 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

八、设 3 阶实对称矩阵 A 的秩为 2, 并且 $AB = C$, 其中 $B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $C =$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 求 } A^n (n \in \mathbf{N}^+).$$

解: 由已知 $A \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$, 设 $A \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & a \\ 1 & 0 & b \\ 0 & 2 & c \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & a \\ 1 & 0 & b \\ 0 & 2 & c \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 & 2-a \\ b & 1 & -b \\ c & 0 & 2-c \end{pmatrix}$. 因为 A 是 3 阶实对称矩
 阵, 故 $b = 0, c = 2 - a$, 又 $\begin{pmatrix} a & 0 & 2-a \\ b & 1 & -b \\ c & 0 & 2-c \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 & 2-a \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2-a & 0 & a \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{r_1 + r_2, \\ \frac{1}{2}r_3}}$

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & 0 & 2-a \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_1 \leftrightarrow r_2, -ar_1 + r_3]{} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2-2a \end{pmatrix}, A \text{ 的秩为 } 2, \text{ 故 } 2-2a=0, \text{ 即 } a=1, \text{ 从而 } b=0, c=2-1=1. A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, A^3 =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 4 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix}, \dots,$$

$$A^n = \begin{pmatrix} 2^{n-1} & 0 & 2^{n-1} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2^{n-1} & 0 & 2^{n-1} \end{pmatrix}, \text{ (可用数学归纳法证明) }.$$

$$\text{或 } \lambda \left| \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right| = \lambda^3 - 3\lambda^2 + 2\lambda = \lambda(\lambda-1)(\lambda-2) =$$

0, Solution is: $\{\lambda=0\}, \{\lambda=1\}, \{\lambda=2\}$.

$$0 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} -\hat{t}_1 \\ 0 \\ \hat{t}_1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 基础解系 } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \hat{t}_1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 基础解系 } \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} \hat{t}_1 \\ 0 \\ \hat{t}_1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 基础解系 } \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{令 } P &= \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 则 } P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \\ A^n &= P \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2^n \end{pmatrix} P^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 2^{-1+n} & 0 & 2^{-1+n} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2^{-1+n} & 0 & 2^{-1+n} \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

习题课

一、填空题:

1. 已知 4×3 矩阵 A 的秩为 2, $B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 5 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $\text{rank}(AB) = \text{-----}$.

2. 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$, $B_{3 \times 3}$ 的列向量线性无关, 则 $\text{rank}(AB) = \text{-----}$.

3. 设 3 阶方阵 $A \neq 0$, $B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 5 \\ 2 & 4 & t \\ 3 & 5 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$, 且 $AB = 0$, 则 $t = \text{-----}$.

4. 假定线性方程组 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \lambda \\ 1 & \lambda & 1 \\ \lambda & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$ 有无穷多个解,
则 $\lambda = \text{-----}$.

5. 设 A 为 n 阶可逆矩阵, 其行向量可由 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_s$ 线性表示, 则 s 满足-----.

6. 若向量组 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $\alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ -1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$, $\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $\alpha_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 8 \\ 3 \\ t \end{pmatrix}$ 线性相关, 则 $t = \text{-----}$.

7. 已知 $\alpha = (1, 2, 3)^T$, $\beta = (3, 2, 1)^T$, 则当 $k = \text{-----}$, α 与 $k\alpha + \beta$ 正交.

8. 已知 $\begin{pmatrix} x & -3 \\ y & -5 \end{pmatrix}$ 与 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$ 相似, 则 $x + y = \text{-----}$.

9. 设 3 阶方阵 A 的特征值为 1, 2, 3, 则 A 的伴随矩阵 A^* 的特征值为-----.

10. 设 A 是一行列式不为零的 $n \times n$ 矩阵, λ 是 A 的一个特征值, 则 $(A^*)^3 + A^{-1}$ 应有特征值-----.

提示: 1. $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 5 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$, row echelon form: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, rank: 3.

或 $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 5 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\frac{1}{2}r_1, -r_1+r_3]{\frac{1}{5}r_2, -r_2+r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{5}r_2, -r_2+r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}$, 秩为3. 故 B 可逆, 从而 $\text{rank}(AB) = \text{rank}(A) = 2$. 2. $B_{3 \times 3}$ 的列向量线性无关, 故 $\text{rank}(B) =$

3, 即 B 可逆, 从而 $\text{rank}(AB) = \text{rank}(A)$, 而

$$\begin{pmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-2r_2+r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \quad \left(\text{或} \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = -10 \neq 0 \right), \text{rank}(A) =$$

3, 即 $\text{rank}(AB) = 3$. 3. 由条件知矩阵 B 不可逆, 则

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 & 5 \\ 2 & 4 & t \\ 3 & 5 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 4t -$$

$$16 = 0, \text{即} t = 4. \quad 4. \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \lambda & 1 \\ 1 & \lambda & 1 & 0 \\ \lambda & 1 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow[-\lambda r_1 + r_3]{-r_1 + r_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \lambda & 1 \\ 0 & \lambda - 1 & 1 - \lambda & -1 \\ 0 & 1 - \lambda & 1 - \lambda^2 & -1 - \lambda \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_2 + r_3}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \lambda & 1 \\ 0 & \lambda - 1 & 1 - \lambda & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 - \lambda - \lambda^2 & -2 - \lambda \end{pmatrix}, 2 - \lambda - \lambda^2 = -2 - \lambda = 0, \lambda = -2. \text{由已}$$

知得 5. 因为 A 可逆, 故 $\text{rank}(A) = n$, 由条件 $\text{rank}(A) \leq \text{rank}(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_s) \leq$

$$s, \text{故} s \geq n. \quad 6. \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & 3 & 8 \\ 3 & -1 & 0 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 & t \end{vmatrix} = 33 - 11t = 0, t = 3. \quad 7. (k\alpha + \beta) \cdot$$

$$\alpha = k(\alpha \cdot \alpha) + \beta \cdot \alpha = 14k + 14 = 0, k = -1. \quad 8. \left| \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \right| =$$

$$(\lambda - 1)(\lambda - 2) = 0, \text{Solution is: } \{\lambda = 1\}, \{\lambda = 2\}, \text{则由已知得} \begin{pmatrix} x & -3 \\ y & -5 \end{pmatrix} \text{的}$$

$$\text{特征值也为} 1, 2, \left| \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} x & -3 \\ y & -5 \end{pmatrix} \right| = 3y - 6x + 6 = 0, x - y =$$

$$6. \left| 2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} x & -3 \\ y & -5 \end{pmatrix} \right| = 14 - 7x + 3y = 0, \text{解} \begin{cases} x - y = 6 \\ 7x - 3y = 14 \end{cases}, \text{So-}$$

lution is: $\{y = -7, x = -1\}$, 从而 $x + y = -8$. 9. $A^* = |A|A^{-1}$, 由已

知3阶方阵 A 的特征值为1, 2, 3, 故 A^{-1} 的特征值为 $1, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}$, A^* 的特征值为6, 3, 2.

$$10. A^* = |A|A^{-1}, (A^*)^3 + A^{-1} = |A|^3(A)^{-3} + A^{-1}, \text{令} \varphi(x) = |A|^3x^{-3} +$$

x^{-1} , 由 λ 是 A 的特征值, 故 $\varphi(\lambda) = |A|^3 \lambda^{-3} + \lambda^{-1}$ 是 $(A^*)^3 + A^{-1}$ 的特征值.

二、设向量组 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \\ 5 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ -1 \\ t+2 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_4 =$

$\begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ -6 \\ 10 \\ t \end{pmatrix}$. 问 t 为何值时, 该向量组线性无关? 并在此时将向量 $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \\ 6 \\ 10 \end{pmatrix}$ 用 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性表示.

解: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \\ 5 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ -1 \\ t+2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ -6 \\ 10 \\ t \end{pmatrix}$, concatenate: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 & -2 \\ 1 & -3 & 2 & -6 \\ 1 & 5 & -1 & 10 \\ 3 & 1 & t+2 & t \end{pmatrix}$

$\xrightarrow{\substack{-r_1+r_2, -r_1+r_3, \\ -3r_1+r_4}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & -1 & -4 \\ 0 & 6 & -4 & 12 \\ 0 & 4 & t-7 & t+6 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\substack{3r_2+r_3, \\ 2r_2+r_4}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & -1 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & -7 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & t-9 & t-2 \end{pmatrix}$

$\xrightarrow{\frac{1}{7}(t-9)r_3+r_4} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & -1 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & -7 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & t-2 \end{pmatrix}$, 当 $t \neq 2$ 即 $\text{rank}(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4) = 4$ 时, $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性

无关. 当 $t \neq 2$ 时, $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 & -2 \\ 1 & -3 & 2 & -6 \\ 1 & 5 & -1 & 10 \\ 3 & 1 & t+2 & t \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \\ 6 \\ 10 \end{pmatrix}$, Solution

is: $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ \frac{3t-4}{t-2} \\ 1 \\ -\frac{t-1}{t-2} \end{pmatrix}$. 从而 $\alpha = 2\alpha_1 + \left(\frac{3t-4}{t-2}\right)\alpha_2 + \alpha_3 - \left(\frac{t-1}{t-2}\right)\alpha_4$.

三、设线性方程组为 $\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + 3x_4 = 0 \\ 2x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 + 5x_4 = 1 \\ 3x_1 + 2x_2 + ax_3 + 7x_4 = 1 \\ x_1 - x_2 + 3x_3 - x_4 = b \end{cases}$, 问 a, b 各取何值时,

此方程组无解、有惟一解、有无穷多个解? 并在有无穷多个解时用导出组的基础解系表示出通解.

$$\text{解: } \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + 3x_4 = 0 \\ 2x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 + 5x_4 = 1 \\ 3x_1 + 2x_2 + ax_3 + 7x_4 = 1 \\ x_1 - x_2 + 3x_3 - x_4 = b \end{cases}, \text{Corresponding matrix: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & 5 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & a & 7 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 & -1 & b \end{pmatrix}. \text{设}$$

系数矩阵为 A , 常数矩阵为 b .

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & 5 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & a & 7 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 & -1 & b \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} -2r_1 + r_2, -3r_1 + r_3, \\ -r_1 + r_4 \end{matrix}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & a-3 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 2 & -4 & b \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} -r_2 + r_3, \\ -2r_1 + r_4 \end{matrix}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & a-4 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 & b-2 \end{pmatrix}. \text{当 } a=4 \text{ 且 } b \neq 2 \text{ 时, } \text{rank}(A) =$$

$3 \neq 4 = \text{rank}(A, b)$, 方程组无解; 当 $a \neq 4$ 时, $\text{rank}(A) = \text{rank}(A, b) = 4$, 方程组有惟一解; 当 $a=4$ 且 $b=2$ 时, $\text{rank}(A) = \text{rank}(A, b) = 3 < 4$, 方程组无穷

$$\text{多个解, 且 } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} -r_2, -r_3, -r_3 + r_2, \\ -3r_3 + r_1, -r_2 + r_1 \end{matrix}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_3 = 1 \\ x_2 - x_3 = -1 \\ x_4 = 0 \end{cases}, \text{即 } \begin{cases} x_1 = -2x_3 + 1 \\ x_2 = x_3 - 1 \\ x_3 = x_3 \\ x_4 = 0 \end{cases}, \text{原线性方程组导出组的基础解系}$$

$$\text{为 } \xi = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 特解 } \eta = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{通解为 } x = c\xi + \eta, (c \text{ 为任意实数}).$$

四、设3阶矩阵 A 的特征值 $\lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = 2, \lambda_3 = 3$, 对应的特征向量依次为 $p_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, p_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}, p_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix}$, 又向量 $\beta = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$. (1)

将 β 用 p_1, p_2, p_3 线性表示; (2) 求 $A^n \beta (n \in \mathbf{N}^+)$; (3) 求矩阵 A .

$$\text{解: (1) } \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{concatenate: } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 & 9 & 3 \end{pmatrix},$$

row echelon form: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \beta = 2p_1 - 2p_2 + p_3.$

$$(2) \text{ 令 } P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 & 9 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 则 } P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 从而 } A = P \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} P^{-1} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 & 9 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -\frac{5}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -3 & 4 & -1 \\ 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 6 & -11 & 6 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$A\beta = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 6 & -11 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 13 \end{pmatrix}, A^2\beta = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 6 & -11 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 13 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 13 \\ 51 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$A^3\beta = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 6 & -11 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 13 \\ 51 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 13 \\ 51 \\ 181 \end{pmatrix}, \dots, A^n\beta = \begin{pmatrix} 2 - 2^{n+1} + 3^n \\ 2 - 2^{n+2} + 3^{n+1} \\ 2 - 2^{n+3} + 3^{n+2} \end{pmatrix},$$

(可用数学归纳法证明).

$$\text{或 } A^n = P \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2^n & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3^n \end{pmatrix} P^{-1} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 - 3 \times 2^n + 3^n & -\frac{5}{2} + 4 \times 2^n - \frac{1}{2}3^{1+n} & \frac{1}{2} - 2^n + \frac{1}{2}3^n \\ 3 - 6 \times 2^n + 3^{1+n} & -\frac{5}{2} + 8 \times 2^n - \frac{9}{2}3^n & \frac{1}{2} - 2^{1+n} + \frac{1}{2}3^{1+n} \\ 3 - 12 \times 2^n + 9 \times 3^n & -\frac{5}{2} + 16 \times 2^n - \frac{27}{2}3^n & \frac{1}{2} - 4 \times 2^n + \frac{9}{2}3^n \end{pmatrix},$$

$$A^n\beta = \begin{pmatrix} 3 - 3 \times 2^n + 3^n & -\frac{5}{2} + 4 \times 2^n - \frac{1}{2}3^{1+n} & \frac{1}{2} - 2^n + \frac{1}{2}3^n \\ 3 - 6 \times 2^n + 3^{1+n} & -\frac{5}{2} + 8 \times 2^n - \frac{9}{2}3^n & \frac{1}{2} - 2^{1+n} + \frac{1}{2}3^{1+n} \\ 3 - 12 \times 2^n + 9 \times 3^n & -\frac{5}{2} + 16 \times 2^n - \frac{27}{2}3^n & \frac{1}{2} - 4 \times 2^n + \frac{9}{2}3^n \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 - 2^{1+n} + 3^n \\ 2 - 4 \times 2^n + 3^{1+n} \\ 2 - 8 \times 2^n + 3^{2+n} \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$(3) \text{ 由 (2) 知 } A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 6 & -11 & 6 \end{pmatrix}.$$

五、设 A 为 4×3 矩阵, B 为 3×3 矩阵, 且 $AB = 0$, 其中 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$, 证

明: B 的列向量线性相关. (一般地, 若有 $A_{m \times n} B_{n \times s} = 0$, 则 $\text{rank}(A) + \text{rank}(B) \leq n$)

证明: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$, row echelon form: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, rank:

2, 由教材P.100例2知: $\text{rank}(A) + \text{rank}(B) \leq 3$, 故 $\text{rank}(B) \leq 1 < 3$, 从而 B 的列向量线性相关.

六、设 A^* 是 $n(n \geq 2)$ 阶方阵 A 的伴随矩阵, 证明: (1) $\text{rank}(A^*) = \begin{cases} n, \text{rank}(A) = n \\ 1, \text{rank}(A) = n - 1 \\ 0, \text{rank}(A) < n - 1 \end{cases}$.

(2) $|A^*| = |A|^{n-1}$.

证明: (1) 略.

(2) 因为 $A^*A = |A|E$, 故 $|A^*A| = ||A|E|$, 即 $|A^*||A| = |A|^n|E| = |A|^n$. 又 $|A| \neq 0$, 从而 $|A^*| = |A|^{n-1}$.

七、设 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 是实数域上的向量空间 V 的一个基, 向量组 $\beta_1 = \alpha_1, \beta_2 = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2, \dots, \beta_n = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \dots + \alpha_n$.

(1) 证明: $\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n$ 也是 V 的一个基, 并求出由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 到 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n$ 的过渡矩阵 A ;

(2) 设向量 $\alpha = n\alpha_1 + (n-1)\alpha_2 + \dots + 2\alpha_{n-1} + \alpha_n$, 求 α 在基 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n$ 下的坐标.

证明 (1) $(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n) = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, 由

于 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 是 n 阶上三角矩阵, 故是可逆矩阵, 由此 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 与 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n$ 的

秩相等. 由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 是实数域上的向量空间 V 的一个基, 知其线性无关, 秩为 n , 从而 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n$ 的秩也为 n , 故线性无关, 由此也是 V 的一个基. 过

过渡矩阵为
$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

(2) $\alpha = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \cdots, \alpha_n) \begin{pmatrix} n \\ n-1 \\ \vdots \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha$ 在基 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \cdots, \beta_n$ 下的坐标

为
$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} n \\ n-1 \\ \vdots \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

八、设 A 为 n 阶实对称矩阵, λ_1, λ_2 为 A 的互异特征值, ξ_1, ξ_2 是分别对应属于 λ_1, λ_2 的特征向量, 证明: ξ_1 与 ξ_2 正交.

证明: 参见《线性代数》P.118引理6.4.1.

设 λ_1, λ_2 为 A 的互异特征值为 α_1, α_2 , 则 $A\alpha_1 = \lambda_1\alpha_1, A\alpha_2 = \lambda_2\alpha_2$. 于是 $\lambda_1(\alpha_1, \alpha_2) = (\lambda_1\alpha_1, \alpha_2) = (A\alpha_1, \alpha_2) = (A\alpha_1)^T \alpha_2 = (\alpha_1^T A^T) \alpha_2 = \alpha_1^T (A\alpha_2) = (\alpha_1, A\alpha_2) = (\alpha_1, \lambda_2\alpha_2) = \lambda_2(\alpha_1, \alpha_2)$, 而 $\lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$, 则必有 $(\alpha_1, \alpha_2) = 0$.

7.1 二次型的表示法 7.2 配方法化简二次型

一、填空题:

1. 二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = x_1^2 - x_2^2 + x_4^2 - 2x_1x_2 + 2x_1x_3 + 4x_2x_4 + 6x_3x_4$ 的矩阵是_____.

2. 矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 & -1 \\ 4 & -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$ 对应的二次型是_____.

3. 二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 - x_2x_3$ 的规范形是_____.

4. 二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (ax_1 + ax_2 + ax_3)^2$ 的对应矩阵是_____.

5. 已知二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = a(x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_3^2) + 4x_1x_2 + 4x_1x_3 + 4x_2x_3$ 经正交变换 $x = Py$ 可化为标准形 $f = 6y_1^2$, 则 $a =$ _____.

提示: 1. $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$. 2. $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 & -1 \\ 4 & -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} =$

$x_1^2 + 4x_1x_2 + 8x_1x_3 + 2x_2^2 - 2x_2x_3 + 3x_3^2$. 或直接写出 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 + 3x_3^2 + 4x_1x_2 + 8x_1x_3 - 2x_2x_3$. 3. $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 - x_2x_3 =$

$(x_1 - \frac{1}{2}x_2)^2 - \frac{1}{4}x_2^2$, 令 $y_1 = x_1 - \frac{1}{2}x_2, y_2 = \frac{1}{2}x_2$, 则 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = y_1^2 - y_2^2$. 4.

$f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (ax_1 + ax_2 + ax_3)^2 = a^2x_1^2 + 2a^2x_1x_2 + 2a^2x_1x_3 + a^2x_2^2 + 2a^2$

$x_2x_3 + a^2x_3^2$, 对应矩阵是 $\begin{pmatrix} a^2 & a^2 & a^2 \\ a^2 & a^2 & a^2 \\ a^2 & a^2 & a^2 \end{pmatrix}$. 5. 由配方法化简二次型知,

$a = 6$.

二、用配方法化二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 2x_1x_2 - 4x_1x_3 + x_2^2 + 6x_2x_3 + 8x_3^2$ 为标准形, 并写出变换矩阵.

解: $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 2x_1x_2 - 4x_1x_3 + x_2^2 + 6x_2x_3 + 8x_3^2$, 因为 $a_{11} = 0$, 故

$$\text{令} \begin{cases} x_1 = y_1 + y_2 \\ x_2 = y_1 - y_2 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{cases}, \text{故} f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 2(y_1 + y_2)(y_1 - y_2) - 4(y_1 + y_2)y_3 +$$

$(y_1 - y_2)^2 + 6(y_1 + y_2)y_3 + 8y_3^2 = 3y_1^2 - 2y_1y_2 + 2y_1y_3 - y_2^2 + 2y_2y_3 + 8y_3^2 = 3(y_1 - \frac{1}{3}y_2 + \frac{1}{3}y_3)^2 - \frac{4}{3}y_2^2 + \frac{8}{3}y_2y_3 + \frac{23}{3}y_3^2 = 3(y_1 - \frac{1}{3}y_2 + \frac{1}{3}y_3)^2 -$

$\frac{4}{3}(y_2 - y_3)^2 + \frac{27}{3}y_3^2 = 3z_1^2 - \frac{4}{3}z_2^2 + \frac{27}{3}z_3^2$, 其中 $\begin{cases} z_1 = y_1 - \frac{1}{3}y_2 + \frac{1}{3}y_3 \\ z_2 = y_2 - y_3 \\ z_3 = y_3 \end{cases} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} =$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} z_1 \\ z_2 \\ z_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{变换矩阵}$$

$$\text{为} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{4}{3} & 1 \\ 1 & -\frac{2}{3} & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

三、用配方法化二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 2x_1x_2 + 2x_1x_3 - 6x_2x_3$ 为标准形, 并写出变换矩阵.

$$\text{解: } f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 2x_1x_2 + 2x_1x_3 - 6x_2x_3, \text{因为 } a_{11} = 0, \text{故令} \begin{cases} x_1 = y_1 + y_2 \\ x_2 = y_1 - y_2 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{cases},$$

$$f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 2(y_1 + y_2)(y_1 - y_2) + 2(y_1 + y_2)y_3 - 6(y_1 - y_2)y_3 = 2y_1^2 - 4y_3y_1 - 2y_2^2 + 8y_3y_2 = 2(y_1 - y_3)^2 - 2y_2^2 + 8y_3y_2 = 2(y_1 - y_3)^2 - 2(y_2 - 2y_3)^2 + 6y_3^2 = 2z_1^2 - 2z_2^2 + 6z_3^2, \text{其中} \begin{cases} z_1 = y_1 - y_3 \\ z_2 = y_2 - 2y_3 \\ z_3 = y_3 \end{cases} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} z_1 \\ z_2 \\ z_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{变换矩阵为}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

四、求一个正交变换 $x = Py$ 将二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 2x_1x_2 + 2x_1x_3 - 6x_2x_3$ 化为标准形.

$$\text{解: } f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 2x_1x_2 + 2x_1x_3 - 6x_2x_3 = X^TAX, \text{其中 } A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -3 \\ 1 & -3 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\left| \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -3 \\ 1 & -3 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \right| = \lambda^3 - 11\lambda + 6 = 0, \text{ Solution is:}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17} - \frac{3}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17} - \frac{3}{2}, 3. \\
& \left(\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17} - \frac{3}{2} \right) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -3 \\ 1 & -3 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \\
& \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17} - \frac{3}{2} & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17} - \frac{3}{2} & 3 \\ -1 & 3 & \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17} - \frac{3}{2} \end{pmatrix}, \\
& \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17} - \frac{3}{2} & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17} - \frac{3}{2} & 3 \\ -1 & 3 & \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17} - \frac{3}{2} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ Solution} \\
& \text{is: } \begin{pmatrix} \hat{t}_3 \left(\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17} + \frac{3}{2} \right) \\ \hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 基础解系 } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17} + \frac{3}{2} \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}; \\
& \left(-\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17} - \frac{3}{2} \right) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -3 \\ 1 & -3 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \\
& \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17} - \frac{3}{2} & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17} - \frac{3}{2} & 3 \\ -1 & 3 & -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17} - \frac{3}{2} \end{pmatrix}, \\
& \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17} - \frac{3}{2} & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17} - \frac{3}{2} & 3 \\ -1 & 3 & -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17} - \frac{3}{2} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ So-} \\
& \text{lution is: } \begin{pmatrix} -\hat{t}_3 \left(\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17} - \frac{3}{2} \right) \\ \hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 基础解系 } \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17} + \frac{3}{2} \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}; \\
& 3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -3 \\ 1 & -3 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 3 & 3 \\ -1 & 3 & 3 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 3 & 3 \\ -1 & 3 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \\
& \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -\hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 基础解系 } \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.
\end{aligned}$$

由于A是实对称矩阵, 故不同特征值的特征向量 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 是正交的,

$$\varepsilon_1 = \frac{\alpha_1}{\|\alpha_1\|} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \frac{\sqrt{17}+3}{\sqrt{\frac{3}{2}\sqrt{17}+\frac{17}{2}}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{3}{2}\sqrt{17}+\frac{17}{2}}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{3}{2}\sqrt{17}+\frac{17}{2}}} \end{pmatrix}, \varepsilon_2 = \frac{\alpha_2}{\|\alpha_2\|} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \frac{\sqrt{17}-3}{\sqrt{\frac{17}{2}-\frac{3}{2}\sqrt{17}}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{17}{2}-\frac{3}{2}\sqrt{17}}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{17}{2}-\frac{3}{2}\sqrt{17}}} \end{pmatrix}, \varepsilon_3 =$$

$$\frac{\alpha_3}{\|\alpha_3\|} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \\ \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}. \text{ 令 } P = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \frac{\sqrt{17}+3}{\sqrt{\frac{3}{2}\sqrt{17}+\frac{17}{2}}} & -\frac{1}{2} \frac{\sqrt{17}-3}{\sqrt{\frac{17}{2}-\frac{3}{2}\sqrt{17}}} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{3}{2}\sqrt{17}+\frac{17}{2}}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{17}{2}-\frac{3}{2}\sqrt{17}}} & -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{3}{2}\sqrt{17}+\frac{17}{2}}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{17}{2}-\frac{3}{2}\sqrt{17}}} & \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\text{则 } P^T P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, P^T A P = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17}-\frac{3}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17}-\frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}. \text{ 即}$$

由正交变换 $x = Py$, 使 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 2x_1x_2 + 2x_1x_3 - 6x_2x_3$ 化为标准形 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17}-\frac{3}{2})y_1^2 - (\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17}+\frac{3}{2})y_2^2 + 3y_3^2$.

五、已知二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 2x_1^2 + 3x_2^2 + 3x_3^2 + 2ax_2x_3$ (其中 $a > 0$) 通过正交变换化为标准形 $f = y_1^2 + 2y_2^2 + 5y_3^2$, 试求参数 a 及所用的正交变换矩阵.

解: 由已知 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 2x_1^2 + 3x_2^2 + 3x_3^2 + 2ax_2x_3 = X^T A X$, 其中 $A =$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & a \\ 0 & a & 3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 且 } 1, 2, 5 \text{ 是 } A \text{ 的特征值.}$$

$$\left| \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & a \\ 0 & a & 3 \end{pmatrix} \right| = -a^2\lambda + 2a^2 + \lambda^3 - 8\lambda^2 + 21\lambda - 18 =$$

$$0, (-a^2\lambda + 2a^2 + \lambda^3 - 8\lambda^2 + 21\lambda - 18)|_{\lambda=1} = a^2 - 4 = 0, \text{ 再由 } a > 0 \text{ 得 } a = 2.$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & -2 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -\hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 基础解系 } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} \hat{t}_1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 基础解系 } \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\text{基础解系 } \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$5 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{基础解系 } \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

由于A是实对称矩阵, 故不同特征值的特征向量 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 是正交的,

$$\varepsilon_1 = \frac{\alpha_1}{\|\alpha_1\|} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \\ \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}, \varepsilon_2 = \frac{\alpha_2}{\|\alpha_2\|} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \varepsilon_3 = \frac{\alpha_3}{\|\alpha_3\|} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \\ \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\text{令 } P = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \\ \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}, \text{则 } P^T P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, P^T A P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix}.$$

即由正交变换 $x = Py$, 使 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 2x_1^2 + 3x_2^2 + 3x_3^2 + 2ax_2x_3$ 化为标准形 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = y_1^2 + 2y_2^2 + 5y_3^2$.

六、设二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x^T A x = ax_1^2 + 2x_2^2 - 2x_3^2 + 2bx_1x_2$ ($b > 0$), 其中二次型的矩阵A的特征值之和为-1, 特征值之积为12.

(1) 求 a, b 的值;

(2) 利用正交变换将二次型 f 化为标准形, 并写出所利用的正交变换和对应的正交矩阵.

$$\text{解: (1) } A = \begin{pmatrix} a & b & 0 \\ b & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\left| \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} a & b & 0 \\ b & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \right| = -b^2\lambda - 2b^2 + \lambda^3 - a\lambda^2 - 4\lambda + 4a = \lambda^3 + -a\lambda^2 - (b^2 + 4)\lambda + 4a - 2b^2 = 0, \text{由已知 } a = -1, 2b^2 - 4a = 12, \text{从而 } b^2 = 4, \text{又 } b > 0 \text{ 得 } b = 2.$$

$$(2) \left| \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \right| = \lambda^3 + \lambda^2 - 8\lambda - 12 = (\lambda - 3)(\lambda + 2)^2 = 0, \text{Solution is: } -2, 3.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& -2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -2 & 0 \\ -2 & -4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -2 & 0 \\ -2 & -4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \\
& \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} -2\hat{t}_2 \\ \hat{t}_2 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{基础解系 } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}; \\
& 3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -2 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -2 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \\
& \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2}\hat{t}_2 \\ \hat{t}_2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{基础解系 } \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}. \\
& \beta_1 = \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_2 = \alpha_2 - \frac{\alpha_2 \cdot \beta_1}{\beta_1 \cdot \beta_1} \beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_3 = \alpha_3 = \\
& \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \varepsilon_1 = \frac{\beta_1}{\|\beta_1\|} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{2}{5}\sqrt{5} \\ \frac{1}{5}\sqrt{5} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \varepsilon_2 = \frac{\beta_2}{\|\beta_2\|} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \varepsilon_3 = \frac{\beta_3}{\|\beta_3\|} = \\
& \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{5}\sqrt{5} \\ \frac{2}{5}\sqrt{5} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \\
& \text{令 } P = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{2}{5}\sqrt{5} & 0 & \frac{1}{5}\sqrt{5} \\ \frac{1}{5}\sqrt{5} & 0 & \frac{2}{5}\sqrt{5} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{则 } P^T P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, P^T A P = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}. \text{即}
\end{aligned}$$

由正交变换 $x = Py$, 使 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = -x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 - 2x_3^2 + 4x_1x_2$ 化为标准形 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = -2y_1^2 - 2y_2^2 + 3y_3^2$.

七、已知二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (1-a)x_1^2 + (1-a)x_2^2 + 2x_3^2 + 2(1+a)x_1x_2$ 的秩为2, 求:

- (1) a 的值;
- (2) 正交变换 $x = Py$ 将 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3)$ 化成标准形;
- (3) 方程 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 0$ 的解.

$$\text{解: (1) } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1-a & 1+a & 0 \\ 1+a & 1-a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_2 + r_1]{\frac{1}{2}r_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1+a & 1-a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-(1+a)r_1 + r_2}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \text{因为 } f(x_1, x_2, x_3) \text{ 的秩为 } 2, \text{ 故 } A \text{ 的秩为 } 2, \text{ 从而 } a = 0.$$

$$(2) \left| \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \right| = \lambda^3 - 4\lambda^2 + 4\lambda = \lambda(\lambda - 2)^2 =$$

0, Solution is: 2, 0.

$$2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} \hat{t}_2 \\ \hat{t}_2 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{基础解系 } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$0 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} -\hat{t}_2 \\ \hat{t}_2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{基础解系 } \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\beta_1 = \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_2 = \alpha_2 - \frac{\alpha_2 \cdot \beta_1}{\beta_1 \cdot \beta_1} \beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_3 = \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \varepsilon_1 =$$

$$\frac{\beta_1}{\|\beta_1\|} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \\ \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \varepsilon_2 = \frac{\beta_2}{\|\beta_2\|} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \varepsilon_3 = \frac{\beta_3}{\|\beta_3\|} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \\ \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\text{令 } P = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} & 0 & -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \\ \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{则 } P^T P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, P^T A P = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}. \text{即}$$

由正交变换 $x = Py$, 使 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + 2x_3^2 + 2x_1x_2$ 化为标准形 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 2y_1^2 + 2y_2^2 + 0y_3^2$.

$$(3) f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + 2x_3^2 + 2x_1x_2 = (x_1 + x_2)^2 + x_3^2 = 0, x_1 = -x_2, x_3 = 0. \text{即解为 } c \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, (c \text{ 为任意实数}).$$

八、已知二次方程 $x_1^2 + ax_2^2 + x_3^2 + 2bx_1x_2 + 2x_1x_3 + 2x_2x_3 = 4$ 可以经过正交变换 $x = Py$ 化为方程 $y_2^2 + 4y_3^2 = 4$, 求 a, b 的值和正交矩阵 P .

解: 令 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 + ax_2^2 + x_3^2 + 2bx_1x_2 + 2x_1x_3 + 2x_2x_3$, 则可以经过正交变换 $x = Py$ 化为方程 $y_2^2 + 4y_3^2$. 从而 0, 1, 4 是 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & b & 1 \\ b & a & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 的特

征值.

$$\left| \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & b & 1 \\ b & a & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right| = 2a\lambda - \lambda - 2b - 2\lambda^2 + \lambda^3 - a\lambda^2 - b^2\lambda + b^2 + 1 = 0,$$

$$(2a\lambda - \lambda - 2b - 2\lambda^2 + \lambda^3 - a\lambda^2 - b^2\lambda + b^2 + 1)|_{\lambda=0} = b^2 - 2b + 1 = 0,$$

Solution is: 1. 即 $b = 1$.

$(2a\lambda - \lambda - 2b - 2\lambda^2 + \lambda^3 - a\lambda^2 - b^2\lambda + b^2 + 1)|_{\lambda=1} = a - 2b - 1 = 0$, 从而 $a = 3$.

$$(2a\lambda - \lambda - 2b - 2\lambda^2 + \lambda^3 - a\lambda^2 - b^2\lambda + b^2 + 1)|_{\lambda=4} = -3b^2 - 2b - 8a + 29 = 0.$$

$$0 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -3 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -3 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} -\hat{t}_3 \\ 0 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{基础解系 } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -2 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -2 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} \hat{t}_3 \\ -\hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{基础解系 } \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$4 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} \hat{t}_3 \\ 2\hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{基础解系 } \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

由于 A 是实对称矩阵, 故不同特征值的特征向量 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 是正交的,

$$\begin{aligned}
\varepsilon_1 &= \frac{\alpha_1}{\|\alpha_1\|} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \\ 0 \\ \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}, \varepsilon_2 = \frac{\alpha_2}{\|\alpha_2\|} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} \\ -\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} \\ \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix}, \varepsilon_3 = \frac{\alpha_3}{\|\alpha_3\|} = \\
&\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{6}\sqrt{6} \\ \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{6} \\ \frac{1}{6}\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix}, \text{令 } P = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} & \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} & \frac{1}{6}\sqrt{6} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} & \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{6} \\ \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} & \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} & \frac{1}{6}\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix}, \text{则} \\
P^T P &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, P^T A P = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix}.
\end{aligned}$$

7.3 正定二次型 习题课

一、填空题:

1. 若二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + 5x_3^2 + 2\lambda x_1x_2 - 2x_1x_3 + 4x_2x_3$ 是正定的, 则 λ 满足的条件是_____.

2. 若对称矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & k & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & k^2 \end{pmatrix}$ 是正定矩阵, 则 k 满足的条件是_____.

3. 当 $a =$ _____ 时, 二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 5x_1^2 + 5x_2^2 + ax_3^2 - 2x_1x_2 + 6x_1x_3 - 6x_2x_3$ 的秩为 2.

4. 二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 - x_2^2 + 3x_3^2$ 的秩为_____, 正惯性指数为_____, 负惯性指数为_____.

提示: 1. $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \lambda & -1 \\ \lambda & 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 & 5 \end{pmatrix}, 1 > 0, \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \lambda \\ \lambda & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1 - \lambda^2 > 0, \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \lambda & -1 \\ \lambda & 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix} =$

$$-5\lambda^2 - 4\lambda > 0, \text{得} \begin{cases} 1 - \lambda^2 > 0 \\ -5\lambda^2 - 4\lambda > 0 \end{cases}, \text{Solution is: } (-\frac{4}{5}, 0). \quad 2. \quad 1 >$$

$$0, \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & k \end{vmatrix} = k - 1 > 0, \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & k & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & k^2 \end{vmatrix} = k^3 - k^2 > 0, \text{得} \begin{cases} k - 1 > 0 \\ k^3 - k^2 > 0 \end{cases}, \text{Sol-}$$

tion is: $(1, +\infty)$. 3. $A = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -1 & 3 \\ -1 & 5 & -3 \\ 3 & -3 & a \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_1 \leftrightarrow r_2, -r_1]{} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -5 & 3 \\ 5 & -1 & 3 \\ 3 & -3 & a \end{pmatrix}$

$$\xrightarrow[-5r_1 + r_2, 3r_1 + r_3]{} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -5 & 3 \\ 0 & 24 & -12 \\ 0 & 12 & a - 9 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\frac{1}{12}r_2, -6r_2 + r_3]{} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -5 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & a - 3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{由已知得 } a -$$

3 = 0, 即 $a = 3$. 4. 3, 正惯性指数 $p = 2$, 负惯性指数 $r - p = 1$.

二、判断二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 6x_1^2 + 5x_2^2 + 7x_3^2 - 4x_1x_2 + 4x_1x_3$ 的正定性.

解: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 5 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 7 \end{pmatrix}, 6 > 0, \begin{vmatrix} 6 & -2 \\ -2 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 26 > 0, \begin{vmatrix} 6 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 5 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 7 \end{vmatrix} =$

$162 > 0$, 故 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 6x_1^2 + 5x_2^2 + 7x_3^2 - 4x_1x_2 + 4x_1x_3$ 是正定的.

三、判断二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = -5x_1^2 - 6x_2^2 - 4x_3^2 + 4x_1x_2 + 4x_1x_3$ 的正定性.

解: $A = \begin{pmatrix} -5 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & -6 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$, $-5 < 0$, 故 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = -5x_1^2 - 6x_2^2 - 4x_3^2 + 4x_1x_2 + 4x_1x_3$ 不是正定的.

四、已知二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 + (1-k)x_3^2 + 2kx_1x_2 + 2x_1x_3$, 其中 k 为参数, 求使 f 为正定二次型的 k 的取值范围.

解: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & k & 1 \\ k & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1-k \end{pmatrix}$, $1 > 0$, $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & k \\ k & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 2 - k^2 > 0$, $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & k & 1 \\ k & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1-k \end{vmatrix} = k^3 - k^2 - 2k > 0$, 得 $\begin{cases} 2 - k^2 > 0 \\ k^3 - k^2 - 2k > 0 \end{cases}$, Solution is: $(-1, 0)$.

五、用配方法化二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 - x_2^2 + 4x_3^2 - 2x_1x_2 + 2x_1x_3 - 6x_2x_3$ 为标准形, 并写出变换矩阵.

解: $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1 - x_2 + x_3)^2 - 2x_2^2 - 4x_2x_3 + 3x_3^2 = (x_1 - x_2 + x_3)^2 - 2(x_2 + x_3)^2 + 5x_3^2$, $\begin{cases} y_1 = x_1 - x_2 + x_3 \\ y_2 = x_2 + x_3 \\ y_3 = x_3 \end{cases}$, $y = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} x$, $x = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} y = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} y$, 变换矩阵为 $P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$.

六、已知二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 5x_1^2 + 5x_2^2 + ax_3^2 - 2x_1x_2 + 6x_1x_3 - 6x_2x_3$ 的秩为 2, 求参数 a 及此二次型对应矩阵的特征值.

解: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -1 & 3 \\ -1 & 5 & -3 \\ 3 & -3 & a \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[r_1 - r_2, -r_1]{} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -5 & 3 \\ 5 & -1 & 3 \\ 3 & -3 & a \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[-5r_1 + r_2, -3r_1 + r_3]{} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -5 & 3 \\ 0 & 24 & -12 \\ 0 & 12 & a-9 \end{pmatrix}$
 $\xrightarrow[\frac{1}{12}r_2, -6r_2 + r_3]{} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -5 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & a-3 \end{pmatrix}$, 由已知得 $\text{rank}(A) = 2$, 从而 $a = 3$.
 $\left| \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -1 & 3 \\ -1 & 5 & -3 \\ 3 & -3 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \right| = \lambda^3 - 13\lambda^2 + 36\lambda = \lambda(\lambda - 4)(\lambda - 9) = 0$, Solution is: 4, 0, 9.

七、已知二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 3x_1^2 + 3x_2^2 + 5x_3^2 + 4x_1x_3 - 4x_2x_3$

- (1) 写出 f 对应的矩阵 A ;
- (2) 求 f 的秩;
- (3) 写出 A^{-1} 的特征值;

(4) 求正交变换 $x = Py$ 化二次型 f 为标准形.

解: (1) $A = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 & -2 \\ 2 & -2 & 5 \end{pmatrix};$

(2) $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 & -2 \\ 2 & -2 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-\frac{2}{3}r_1 + r_2} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & \frac{11}{3} \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\frac{2}{3}r_1 + r_3} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{7}{3} \end{pmatrix}, \text{rank}(A) =$

3, 故 f 的秩 3.

(3) $\left| \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 & -2 \\ 2 & -2 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \right| = \lambda^3 - 11\lambda^2 + 31\lambda - 21 = 0,$

Solution is: 7, 1, 3. A^{-1} 的特征值为 $\frac{1}{7}, 1, \frac{1}{3}$.

(4)

$$7 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 & -2 \\ 2 & -2 & 5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 4 & 2 \\ -2 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 4 & 2 \\ -2 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2}\hat{t}_3 \\ -\frac{1}{2}\hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{基础解系 } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 & -2 \\ 2 & -2 & 5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 2 & -4 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 2 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} -\hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{基础解系 } \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 & -2 \\ 2 & -2 & 5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \\ -2 & 2 & -2 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \\ -2 & 2 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} \hat{t}_2 \\ \hat{t}_2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{基础解系 } \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\varepsilon_1 = \frac{\alpha_1}{\|\alpha_1\|} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{6}\sqrt{6} \\ -\frac{1}{6}\sqrt{6} \\ \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix}, \varepsilon_2 = \frac{\alpha_2}{\|\alpha_2\|} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} \\ \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} \\ \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix}, \varepsilon_3 = \frac{\alpha_3}{\|\alpha_3\|} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \\ \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\text{令 } P = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{6}\sqrt{6} & -\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} & \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \\ -\frac{1}{6}\sqrt{6} & \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} & \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \\ \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{6} & \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 则 } P^T P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, P^T A P = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

八、已知二次型 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 7x_1^2 + 7x_2^2 + 7x_3^2 + 2x_1x_2 + 2x_1x_3 + 2x_2x_3$

(1) 将 f 表示为矩阵形式;

(2) 用正交变换 $x = Py$ 化二次型 f 为标准形, 并写出所用正交变换矩阵及二次型的标准形;

(3) 将 f 的对应矩阵 A 表示成 $A = WW^T$.

解: (1) $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1, x_2, x_3) \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 7 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}.$

(2) $\left| \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 7 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \right| = \lambda^3 - 21\lambda^2 + 144\lambda - 324 =$

$(\lambda - 9)(\lambda - 6)^2 = 0$, Solution is: 6, 9.

$$6 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 7 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 7 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} -\hat{t}_2 - \hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_2 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 基础解系 } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$9 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 7 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 7 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ Solution is: } \begin{pmatrix} \hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_3 \\ \hat{t}_3 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 基础解系 } \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\beta_1 = \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_2 = \alpha_2 - \frac{\alpha_2 \cdot \beta_1}{\beta_1 \cdot \beta_1} \beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_3 = \alpha_3 =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \varepsilon_1 = \frac{\beta_1}{\|\beta_1\|} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \\ \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \varepsilon_2 = \frac{\beta_2}{\|\beta_2\|} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{6}\sqrt{6} \\ -\frac{1}{6}\sqrt{6} \\ \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix}, \varepsilon_3 = \frac{\beta_3}{\|\beta_3\|} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} \\ \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} \\ \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\text{令 } P = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} & -\frac{1}{6}\sqrt{6} & \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} \\ \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2} & -\frac{1}{6}\sqrt{6} & \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{6} & \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 则 } P^T P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, P^T A P = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 9 \end{pmatrix}.$$

即用正交变换 $x = Py$ 化二次型 f 为标准形 $6y_1^2 + 6y_2^2 + 9y_3^2$.

$$\begin{aligned} (3) \quad A &= P \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 9 \end{pmatrix} P^T = P \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{6} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \sqrt{6} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{6} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \sqrt{6} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} P^T = \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}\sqrt{6} & -1 & \sqrt{3} \\ \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}\sqrt{6} & -1 & \sqrt{3} \\ 0 & 2 & \sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}\sqrt{6} & -1 & \sqrt{3} \\ \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}\sqrt{6} & -1 & \sqrt{3} \\ 0 & 2 & \sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix}^T. \end{aligned}$$



苏州大学精正楼（数学楼）